

A microscopic image of a cell, possibly a neuron, with a pipette tip positioned above it. The cell is stained with a blue and red dye, and the background is a warm, orange-red color. The text is overlaid on a white rectangular background.

Reviews of Physiology, Biochemistry and Pharmacology 172

Reviews of Physiology, Biochemistry and Pharmacology

More information about this series at <http://www.springer.com/series/112>

Bernd Nilius · Pieter de Tombe ·
Thomas Gudermann · Reinhard Jahn ·
Roland Lill · Ole H. Petersen
Editors

Reviews of Physiology,
Biochemistry and
Pharmacology
172

 Springer

Editor in Chief

Bernd Nilius
KU Leuven
Leuven
Belgium

Editors

Pieter de Tombe
Cardiovascular Research Center
Loyola University Chicago
Maywood, Illinois
USA

Thomas Gudermann
Walther-Straub-Institut für
Pharmakologie und Toxikologie
München, Bayern
Germany

Reinhard Jahn
Department of Neurobiology
Max-Planck-Institute
Göttingen, Niedersachsen
Germany

Roland Lill
Department of Cytobiology
University of Marburg
Marburg
Germany

Ole H. Petersen
Cardiff School of Biosciences
Cardiff University
Cardiff
United Kingdom

ISSN 0303-4240

ISSN 1617-5786 (electronic)

Reviews of Physiology, Biochemistry and Pharmacology

ISBN 978-3-319-49901-7

ISBN 978-3-319-49902-4 (eBook)

DOI 10.1007/978-3-319-49902-4

© Springer International Publishing AG 2016

This work is subject to copyright. All rights are reserved by the Publisher, whether the whole or part of the material is concerned, specifically the rights of translation, reprinting, reuse of illustrations, recitation, broadcasting, reproduction on microfilms or in any other physical way, and transmission or information storage and retrieval, electronic adaptation, computer software, or by similar or dissimilar methodology now known or hereafter developed.

The use of general descriptive names, registered names, trademarks, service marks, etc. in this publication does not imply, even in the absence of a specific statement, that such names are exempt from the relevant protective laws and regulations and therefore free for general use.

The publisher, the authors and the editors are safe to assume that the advice and information in this book are believed to be true and accurate at the date of publication. Neither the publisher nor the authors or the editors give a warranty, express or implied, with respect to the material contained herein or for any errors or omissions that may have been made.

Printed on acid-free paper

This Springer imprint is published by Springer Nature

The registered company is Springer International Publishing AG

The registered company address is: Gewerbestrasse 11, 6330 Cham, Switzerland

Contents

Hepatic Stellate Cells in Liver Fibrosis and siRNA-Based Therapy	1
Refaat Omar, Jiaqi Yang, Haoyuan Liu, Neal M. Davies, and Yuewen Gong	
Exosomes: From Functions in Host-Pathogen Interactions and Immunity to Diagnostic and Therapeutic Opportunities	39
Jessica Carrière, Nicolas Barnich, and Hang Thi Thu Nguyen	
The Stress-Response MAP Kinase Signaling in Cardiac Arrhythmias ...	77
Xun Ai, Jiajie Yan, Elena Carrillo, and Wenmao Ding	

Hepatic Stellate Cells in Liver Fibrosis and siRNA-Based Therapy

Refaat Omar, Jiaqi Yang, Haoyuan Liu, Neal M. Davies, and Yuewen Gong

Abstract Hepatic fibrosis is a reversible wound-healing response to either acute or chronic liver injury caused by hepatitis B or C, alcohol, and toxic agents. Hepatic fibrosis is characterized by excessive accumulation and reduced degradation of extracellular matrix (ECM). Excessive accumulation of ECM alters the hepatic architecture leading to liver fibrosis and cirrhosis. Cirrhosis results in failure of common functions of the liver. Hepatic stellate cells (HSC) play a major role in the development of liver fibrosis as HSC are the main source of the excessive production of ECM in an injured liver. RNA interference (RNAi) is a recently discovered therapeutic tool that may provide a solution to manage multiple diseases including liver fibrosis through silencing of specific gene expression in diseased cells. However, gene silencing using small interfering RNA (siRNA) is encountering many challenges in the body after systemic administration. Efficient and stable siRNA delivery to the target cells is a key issue for the development of siRNA therapeutic. For that reason, various viral and non-viral carriers for liver-targeted siRNA delivery have been developed. This review will cover the current strategies for the treatment of liver fibrosis as well as discussing non-viral approaches such as cationic polymers and lipid-based nanoparticles for targeted delivery of siRNA to the liver.

Keywords BMPs • Liver fibrosis • siRNA • Stellate cells • Targeted delivery

R. Omar, J. Yang, H. Liu, and Y. Gong (✉)
College of Pharmacy, Faculty of Health Sciences, University of Manitoba, 750 McDermot Avenue, Winnipeg, MB, Canada R3E 0T5
e-mail: Yuewen.Gong@ad.umanitoba.ca

N.M. Davies
College of Pharmacy, Faculty of Health Sciences, University of Manitoba, 750 McDermot Avenue, Winnipeg, MB, Canada R3E 0T5

Faculty of Pharmacy & Pharmaceutical Sciences, University of Alberta, 8613-114 Street, Edmonton, AB, Canada T6G 2H1

Contents

1	Introduction	2
2	Hepatic Stellate Cells	4
2.1	Functions of HSC in the Normal and in the Injured Liver	4
2.2	HSC and Liver Fibrosis	6
3	Resolution of Fibrosis	8
3.1	Anti-fibrotic Therapeutic Approaches	8
3.2	Gene Therapy	9
3.3	RNA Interference	11
4	Lipid-Based siRNA Delivery	13
4.1	Cationic Liposomes	13
4.2	Neutral Lipids	16
4.3	Stable Nucleic Acid-Lipid Particles (SNALPs)	17
5	Polymeric Nanoparticles	18
5.1	Polyethyleneimine	18
5.2	Poly(Lactic-co-Glycolic Acid) (PLGA)	20
5.3	Chitosan	21
5.4	Cyclodextrin	21
6	siRNA-Nanotherapeutics and Liver Fibrosis	22
7	Conclusion	24
	References	25

1 Introduction

Fibrosis of the liver is a reversible response following liver injury (Lee and Friedman 2011). Although fibrosis is an attempt to minimize the liver injury, the liver function is significantly impaired. The major causes of liver injury include chronic viral infection by hepatitis B and C; excessive alcohol consumption; nonalcoholic steatohepatitis (NASH); iron overload; autoimmune disorders, such as primary biliary cirrhosis and autoimmune hepatitis; drug-related toxicity; cholestasis; and inherited metabolic diseases such as hemochromatosis as well as Wilson's disease and Alfa 1-antitrypsin deficiency (Li et al. 2008; Adrian et al. 2007; Lee and Friedman 2011).

Hepatic fibrosis is characterized by excessive accumulation and reduced degradation of extracellular matrix (ECM). Accumulation of ECM is due to increased production and decreased degradation of ECM (Arthur 2000; Bataller and Brenner 2005). Decreased degradation of ECM is due to imbalance between matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs) and tissue inhibitors of matrix metalloproteinase (TIMPs) that regulate the ECM degradation processes (Knittel et al. 1999b; Tacke and Weiskirchen 2012). After liver injury, TIMP-1 is overexpressed resulting in decreased removal of ECM (Bataller and Brenner 2005).

Accumulation of ECM alters the hepatic architecture by forming a fibrous scar and development of nodules leading to cirrhosis (Friedman 2003). Cirrhosis increases the intrahepatic resistance to blood flow, which results in hepatic insufficiency and portal hypertension (Fig. 1). This effect leads to failure of common functions of the liver including metabolism of proteins, carbohydrates, and lipids; protein synthesis; and detoxification of chemicals, drugs, and other xenobiotic

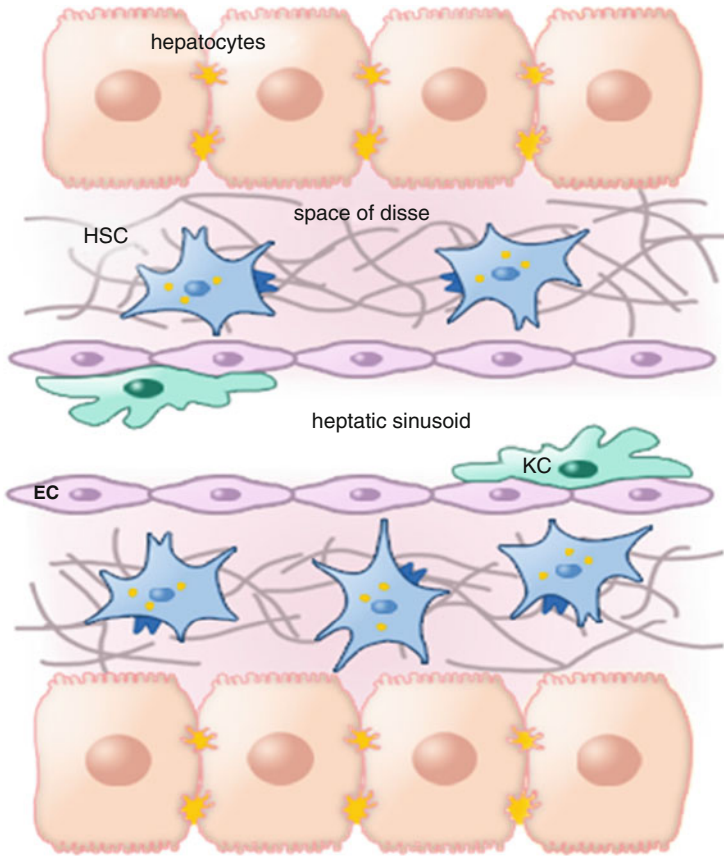


Fig. 1 Schematic representation of the liver. Kupffer cells (KC) are found in sinusoids. Hepatic stellate cells (HSC) are located in the space of Disse, between endothelial cells (ECs) and hepatocytes. ECs feature the walls of sinusoids and possess fenestration that provide a selective barrier between the blood stream and the space of Disse

compounds and their clearance from the body (Hui and Friedman 2003). There are various cells that are involved in the development of liver fibrosis such as hepatocytes, Kupffer cells (KCs), endothelial cells (ECs), and hepatic stellate cells (HSC). However, HSC are still the major player in the development of liver fibrosis as HSC are the main source of the excessive production of ECM in an injured liver (Maher and McGuire 1990; Wu and Zern 2000).

2 Hepatic Stellate Cells

Hepatic stellate cells (HSC) are also referred to as vitamin A-storing cells, fat-storing cells, lipocytes, and Ito cells. HSC are non-parenchymal cells of the liver representing 1.4% of total liver volume and 5–8% of the total liver cells. HSC are located in the perisinusoidal space which is known as the space of Disse between hepatocytes and sinusoidal endothelial cells. This anatomical position of HSC provides physical contact to the sinusoidal endothelial cells and to the hepatocytes (Hui and Friedman 2003). HSC are present in two different phenotypes that exhibit various structures and behaviors: the quiescent phenotype in the normal liver and the activated myofibroblast-like phenotype in the injured liver

2.1 *Functions of HSC in the Normal and in the Injured Liver*

2.1.1 Storage of Vitamin A

The primary function of quiescent HSC in the healthy liver is the storage of retinoid (vitamin A). The liver stores around 70% of the total retinoid found in the body. HSC store about 90–95% of hepatic retinoid in their lipid droplets as retinyl esters with the help of retinol-binding protein (RBP). Therefore, HSC constitute the largest reservoir of vitamin A in the body (Blaner et al. 2009).

2.1.2 Extracellular Matrix (ECM) Synthesis and Degradation

HSC are mainly responsible for the production of ECM in the liver and for the synthesis of enzymes that regulate ECM degradation (Maher and McGuire 1990); consequently, HSC are the major players in the development of liver fibrosis. Generally, the quiescent HSC in the normal liver secrete adequate amount of ECM proteins such as collagen type III, collagen type IV, and laminin. In addition, HSC secrete several degrading enzymes called matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs), such as MMP-1, MMP-8, and MMP-13 which promote ECM degradation. HSC also produce inhibitors called tissue inhibitors of matrix metalloproteinase (TIMPs), such as TIMP-1 and TIMP-2. The balance between MMPs and TIMPs regulate the ECM degradation processes (Tacke and Weiskirchen 2012; Knittel et al. 1999b).

2.1.3 Liver Development and Regeneration

HSC play an important role in liver growth and regeneration due to their anatomical position. HSC surround sinusoids in a cylindrical manner that enables them to

control the blood flow through those sinusoids and regulate the sinusoidal tone. In addition, they secrete vasoactive proteins, such as substance P, neuropeptide Y, and somatostatin (Geerts 2001). HSC have been detected within the progenitor cell zone of liver near the canal of Hering (Friedman 2008b). It has been found that HSC promote maturation of hepatic progenitor cells through cell–cell contact in a culture of mouse fetal liver-derived Thy1 cells (Baba et al. 2004; Friedman 2008b).

Furthermore, HSC express epimorphin, which is a mesenchymal morphogenetic protein that regulates liver regeneration especially after partial hepatectomy. In addition HSC produce morphogenetic proteins such as hepatocyte growth factor (HGF) (Ramadori et al. 1992) and pleiotrophin (Asahina et al. 2002) that stimulate hepatocyte proliferation and regeneration, respectively. HSC also express vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) that stimulates the growth of both sinusoidal and vascular endothelial cells (Ishikawa et al. 1999). Moreover, HSC secrete various molecules that regulate homeostasis process within the liver, such as endothelin-1 (Shao et al. 1999), transforming growth factor- β (TGF- β) (De Bleser et al. 1997), and erythropoietin (Maxwell et al. 1994).

2.1.4 Immunoregulation Function

When liver injury takes place, various cell types including HSC release inflammatory cytokines such as platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF), which is the most potent mitogen and chemotactic mediator (Pinzani et al. 1989; Friedman 2008b). Transforming growth factor (TGF- β 1) is also released, which is the most powerful fibrogenic cytokine to HSC and plays a significant role in liver fibrosis development (Friedman 2008b).

In addition, HSC are able to interact with lipopolysaccharides (LPS) of Gram-negative bacteria (Brun et al. 2005) through the production of various chemokines, such as monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 (MCP-1) and macrophage inflammatory proteins (MIPs), as well as regulated and normal T cell expressed and secreted (RANTES). In addition, they express toll-like receptors (TLRs) and chemokine receptors including CCR5 and CXCR7 (Friedman 2008b; Marra and Pinzani 2002; Schwabe et al. 2003; Paik et al. 2003; Yi and Jeong 2013; Marra et al. 1993).

The involvement of HSC in developing inflammatory response to alcoholic liver disease is attributed to their capacity to produce complement protein 4 and neutrophil chemoattractants, such as MCP-1 and macrophage colony-stimulating factor (M-CSF) (Pinzani et al. 1992; Czaja et al. 1994; Marra et al. 1993; Friedman 2008b; Maher et al. 1998; Fimmel et al. 1996).

The contribution of HSC in developing inflammatory response against viral infection has been also evaluated (Muhanna et al. 2008). HSC can act as antigen-presenting cells and modulate lymphocyte behavior (Winau et al. 2007; Vinas et al. 2003). The interaction between HSC and lymphocytes has been established (Yi and Jeong 2013; Muhanna et al. 2008). Studies showed that there is not only direct adhesion between lymphocytes and HSC (Roger et al. 2005), but also the diseased lymphocytes are ingested by HSC in hepatic fibrosis resulting in activation

of HSC (Muhanna et al. 2008). In addition, the capacity of HSC to present antigen leads to stimulation of lymphocyte proliferation (Vinas et al. 2003).

2.2 *HSC and Liver Fibrosis*

When the liver is injured, HSC receive signals from immune cells and from damaged hepatocytes resulting in HSC activation. The activation of HSC is a complex process that involves the interaction of various cells and inflammatory mediators. HSC activation can be divided into two major phases: initiation and perpetuation. Initiation and perpetuation may be followed by a resolution phase when liver injury resolves (Friedman 2004).

The initiation stage or the pre-inflammatory stage refers to the early changes in gene expression, which subsequently render the cells responsive to certain cytokines and other stimuli shortly after the occurrence of liver injury. The perpetuation is the stage at which the effect of these stimuli on maintaining an activated phenotype and the generation of fibrosis take place (Friedman 2008a; Lee and Friedman 2011). The resolution of fibrosis refers to the stage when apoptosis to the fibrotic HSC or reversion of these activated HSC to the normal quiescent cell phenotype occurs (Friedman 2008a).

The initial paracrine stimulation that leads to HSC activation and changes in ECM includes signals received from immune cells, damaged hepatocytes, KCs, and ECs; it involves exposure to lipid peroxides (Lee and Friedman 2011; Friedman 2008b).

The activation of HSC involves migration, proliferation, contraction, and morphological transformation from quiescent (retinoid-rich phenotype) to myofibroblast-like phenotype (Alcolado et al. 1997). The activated HSC express α -SMA protein and produce larger amounts of ECM proteins, such as collagen type I and III and laminin as compared to quiescent HSC (Bataller and Brenner 2005). In addition, the activated HSC is characterized by loss of retinoid droplets (Friedman 2008b).

Despite the contribution of other liver cells including KCs and ECs in the production of TGF- β , HSC remain the main source of production of this growth factor in the fibrotic liver (De Bleser et al. 1997). TGF- β is a very important cytokine in the development of liver fibrosis. TGF- β 1 is a key factor in the regulation of HSC proliferation (Shen et al. 2003).

Another important cytokine is platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF), which is also overexpressed in liver injury. PDGF is mainly produced by HSC, KCs, and ECs (Pinzani and Marra 2001). PDGF is considered as the most potent stimulus for HSC activation (Pinzani et al. 1992; Pinzani et al. 1995; Pinzani et al. 1991), in particular for HSC proliferation (Pinzani et al. 1989). In an injured liver, HSC cells display elevated levels of PDGF and upregulation of its receptor (Pinzani et al. 1994; Wong et al. 1994). The role of PDGF in the development of liver fibrosis has been examined using a mouse with transgenic expression of PDGF-C.

This study showed that PDGF induces fibrosis development, as well as result in the development of hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) (Czochra et al. 2006; Friedman 2008b).

BMP7 may also play an important role in liver fibrinogenesis. Although, BMP7 has a protective role in renal fibrosis by inhibiting TGF- β effect (Zeisberg et al. 2003; Wang and Hirschberg 2003), recent studies indicated that BMP7 is overexpressed in fibrotic and cirrhotic liver (Tacke et al. 2007). The profibrogenic role of BMP7 results from its activity on HSC transdifferentiation (Herrera et al. 2012). In addition, BMP7 stimulates HSC to produce collagen and fibronectin (Tacke et al. 2007).

However, a different study reported that treatment with rhBMP7 has anti-fibrotic effect in liver in agreement with its anti-fibrotic protective role in renal fibrosis (Zhong et al. 2013). This anti-fibrotic effect is attributed to inhibiting TGF- β 1-induced EMT (epithelial to mesenchymal transition) (Zeisberg et al. 2003; Wang and Hirschberg 2003). Treatment with rhBMP7 was also associated with reduced expression of collagen type I and III by HSC (Zhong et al. 2013).

BMP2 and BMP4 have been also linked to liver fibrosis. A previous study reported that BMP2 and BMP4 can increase the expression of smooth muscle alpha actin (α -SMA) in cultured HSC (Shen et al. 2003; Fan et al. 2006). The expression of α -SMA is a marker of HSC transdifferentiation and transformation into their myofibroblast-like phenotype (Lee and Friedman 2011). In addition, it has been shown that BMPs have a potent effect in the regulation of transdifferentiation of HSC (Shen et al. 2003). Moreover, BMP4 itself is overexpressed in other liver diseases, e.g., bile duct-ligated liver (Fan et al. 2006) and in liver cancer tissue (Chiu et al. 2012; Maegdefrau et al. 2009).

The activated HSC play a significant role in the development of inflammatory response during liver injury as they tend to migrate and accumulate around damaged areas in response to chemotactic factors, such as MCP-1 (Czaja et al. 1994; Marra et al. 1993) and M-CSF (Pinzani et al. 1992). MCP-1 attracts activated HSC and promotes recruitment of monocytes and leukocytes (Marra et al. 1999), while M-CSF regulates macrophage accumulation and growth (Pinzani et al. 1992). Other cytokines released by HSC include PDGF, which stimulate M-CSF synthesis (Pinzani et al. 1992). PDGF is also identified as the most potent chemotactic mediators that induce migration for the activated HSC but not for the quiescent ones (Kinnman et al. 2000; Ikeda et al. 1999). Moreover HSC release cytokine-induced neutrophil chemoattractant (CINC)/IL-8 (Maher et al. 1998) and adhesion molecules, such as ICAM-1 and VCAM-1 (Knittel et al. 1999a; Lee and Friedman 2011).

Contractility of the activated HSC is a common behavior following liver injury. HSC contraction has been identified as a major cause of increased intrahepatic resistance to blood flow and portal hypertension through constricting individual sinusoids and contracting the whole cirrhotic liver (Thimman and Yee 1999; Reynaert et al. 2002; Friedman 2008b). HSC contraction is mainly regulated by two major compounds produced by HSC; which are endothelin-1 (ET-1) and nitric oxide (NO) (Rockey 2001). ET-1 is referred to as the contraction stimulus to HSC

(Shao and Rockey 2002; Rockey and Weisiger 1996), while NO is the antagonist to ET-1 (Rockey and Chung 1995). The activated HSC also produce excessive contractile filament such as α -SMA (Rockey et al. 1992; Rombouts et al. 2002).

3 Resolution of Fibrosis

Due to the significant involvement of HSC in the development of fibrotic liver, it is clear that the resolution of fibrosis is related to the reduction of HSC activation. There are two major pathways for the resolution of HSC activation: either the reversion of the activated HSC to the normal quiescent cells phenotype or their clearance through driving the stellate cell to apoptosis. The reversion of the activated HSC to the normal quiescent cells has been verified in cultured cells (Gaca et al. 2003); however, in vivo studies did not show the evidence that support this possibility. On the other hand, both in vivo and in vitro studies confirmed the incidence of apoptosis to the activated HSC during the resolution of fibrosis (Issa et al. 2001). Both CD95 (Fas), its ligand CD95L (Fas-ligand), and nerve growth factor receptor (NGFR) are expressed by the activated HSC, which promote HSC apoptosis (Shen et al. 2007). Natural killer cells (NK) can also induce HSC apoptosis by TRAIL-mediated pathway (Radaeva et al. 2006). The activated HSC also secrete soluble survival factors like insulin-like growth factor 1 (IGF-1) and tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNF- α). The excessive secretion of IGF-I and TNF- α during liver injury promotes the survival of activated HSC (Friedman 2008b; Shen et al. 2007). In addition, TGF- β and PDGF also promote HSC survival and have little antiapoptotic activity (Saile et al. 1999; Issa et al. 2001). TIMP-1 reduces apoptosis generated by serum deprivation, NGF stimulation, and cycloheximide exposure (Murphy et al. 2002). The antiapoptotic effect of TIMP-1 is based on its effect on inhibiting of ECM degradation through inhibition of MMP (Iredale 2001). Inhibition of ECM degradation suppresses apoptotic cytokines release from HSC (Murphy et al. 2002), while the pro-survival receptor such as IGF-1 is stimulated (Madge et al. 1999).

3.1 *Anti-fibrotic Therapeutic Approaches*

For many years, it has been believed that fibrosis is an irreversible process; however, recent clinical studies have indicated that fibrosis even cirrhosis can be reversed (Mallet et al. 2008; Friedman and Bansal 2006; Hernandez-Gea and Friedman 2011). Many animal studies reported that the removal of the primary cause is the most effective strategy for fibrosis regression especially in early stages (Ramachandran and Iredale 2009; Henderson and Iredale 2007). For example, removing of excessive iron in hemochromatosis leads to reversion of fibrosis (Powell and Kerr 1970; Blumberg et al. 1988). Using anthelmintic drugs for

treating schistosomiasis is associated with fibrosis regression (Rahoud et al. 2010). In addition, inhibition of hepatitis B virus (Lai et al. 1998; Hadziyannis et al. 2003) or hepatitis C (Poynard et al. 2002) showed significant improvement in liver function and regression of fibrosis. Furthermore, fibrosis regression has also been observed after relief of bile duct obstruction (Hammel et al. 2001). Other effective anti-fibrotic therapeutic approaches include inhibition of HSC activation, reduction of inflammation, antioxidant, stimulation of activated HSC apoptosis, inhibition of collagen synthesis, and promotion of ECM degradation (Friedman 2008a; Li et al. 2008; Rockey 2005).

3.2 Gene Therapy

Gene therapy is a new therapeutic tool that may provide a solution to manage fibrosis. Antisense oligonucleotides or functional therapeutic genes located in plasmid DNA can be used to manage fibrosis through modulation of gene expression in diseased cells (Sandig and Strauss 1996; Beljaars et al. 2002). There are various methods used for gene transfer to a fibrotic liver; however, viral vectors showed the highest efficiency as a mean for gene transfection into the target cells. Retroviruses and adenoviruses are the most common viral vectors for gene delivery both in vitro and in vivo (Grimm et al. 2008; Yi et al. 2011). Recombinant adeno-associated viruses (rAAV) have superior properties over adenoviruses, such as high cellular tropism, more stable transgenic expression for long term, and less stimulation of immune response (Di Campli et al. 1999).

TGF- β promotes HSC proliferation as well as increases the production of collagen type I and III proteins by the activated HSC (Shen et al. 2003). Various studies reported that inhibition of TGF- β release causes reduction of liver fibrosis. For example, the use of adenovirus carrying gene expressing a truncated type II TGF-beta receptor (AdTbeta-TR) to a dimethylnitrosamine (DMN)-treated rats inhibited TGF- β binding to its receptor, reduced deposition of ECM, and suppressed liver fibrogenesis (Nakamura et al. 2000). The adenoviral transfection of the gene encoding for Smad 7 that is known for inhibition of TGF- β biological activity (Wells 2000) led to a reduction of HSC activation and prevented fibrogenesis progression (Dooley et al. 2003). The delivery of TGF β RII-specific short-hairpin RNA (shRNA) into rat-activated HSC was accompanied by the knockdown of TGF β RII and reduced levels of α -SMA; collagen types I, III, and IV; and hyaluronic acid (HA) expression (Fu et al. 2011). Also, TGF- β 1-siRNA has been used to knock down TGF- β 1 expression in CCl4-treated mice. Another important cytokine is TNF- α , which is mainly produced by KCs. TNF- α is not only involved in activation of HSC and liver damage but also plays an important role in induction of apoptosis in HSC (Saile et al. 1999). Targeting KCs with TNF- α antisense oligonucleotides utilizing liposomes as a carrier system resulted in reduction of liver fibrosis that was induced by ethanol (Ponnappa and Israel 2002; Ye et al. 2007).

The augmentation of liver regeneration (ALR)-cloned gene plays a critical role in the regulation of liver regeneration and exerts potent anti-hepatitis effects. Therefore, the administration of ALR recombinant plasmid to a rat with hepatic fibrosis reduced the liver fibrosis, ALT, AST, and TIMP-1 expression. The administration of ALR also inhibited the expression of collagen types I and III as compared to colchicine that has been used as anti-fibrotic positive control (Li et al. 2005b).

Hepatocyte growth factor (HGF) is a major regulator of hepatocyte regeneration, and it exhibits potent antiapoptotic activity as well as has anti-fibrotic effect against hepatic fibrosis through inhibiting TGF- β 1 gene and collagen type III expression levels (Inoue et al. 2003; Jiang et al. 2008; Kanemura et al. 2008).

It has been reported that the delivery of MMPs can be a promising tool for resolving liver fibrosis and advanced cirrhosis through their role in digestion of the fibrillar collagen of ECM. MMP-1, MMP-8, and MMP-13 are considered the most potent MMPs (Hemmann et al. 2007; Siller-Lopez et al. 2004). In 2011, Kim et al. utilized polyethylenimine polymer coupled to hyaluronic acid (HA) as specific ligand for the targeted delivery of plasmid DNA encoding MMP13 gene to the liver. The expression of MMP13 gene resulted in the reduction of aspartate transaminase enzyme level and also reduced the induction of liver fibrosis caused by CCl₄ administration (Kim et al. 2011). The delivery of human pro-MMP-1 encoded on complementary DNA using adenoviral vector to a rat model of liver fibrosis showed significant attenuation of liver fibrosis (Iimuro et al. 2003). Similarly, the adenoviral transfection of MMP-8 gene to rat model of liver cirrhosis mediated by CCl₄ administration was accompanied by significant resolution of liver damage (Siller-Lopez et al. 2004).

In advanced stages of liver damage, TIMP-1 is overexpressed, leading to more fibrosis through disposition of ECM. This is because TIMP-1 binds the degrading enzymes MMPs and inhibits their activity (Arthur et al. 1998). In 2006, Roderfeld et al. reported that the adenoviral delivery of the proteolytic inactive MMP-9 to mice of CCl₄-mediated hepatic fibrosis reduced liver damage accompanied by a decrease in collagen type I expression (Roderfeld et al. 2006).

rAAV has been utilized for the delivery of IFN-gamma gene to HSC (rAAV-IFN-gamma). The anti-fibrotic effect of rAAV-IFN-gamma has been investigated both in vitro and in vivo rat model of CCl₄-mediated hepatic fibrosis. The in vitro study revealed that rAAV-IFN-gamma inhibits HSC activation and decreases the expression of α -SMA, TIMP-1, and TGF- β , while the in vivo study reported that rAAV-IFN-gamma could suppress the progression of the hepatic fibrosis. Furthermore, the hydroxyproline content, serum AST, and ALT level and TIMP-1 mRNA expression were significantly decreased; however, no significant changes were observed in TGF- β and MMP-13 (Chen et al. 2005).

3.3 RNA Interference

RNA interference (RNAi) is a recently discovered mechanism by which small double-stranded RNAs (dsRNAs) can regulate specific gene expression; this process can be induced either endogenously through microRNAs (miRNAs) or exogenously introduced through small interfering RNAs (siRNAs) (Kim and Rossi 2009; de Fougères et al. 2007). RNAi was first observed in *Caenorhabditis elegans* worm by Fire and Mello when they discovered the ability of dsRNA to knock down specific gene expression (Fire et al. 1998; Lee and Friedman 2011). In 2001, another study showed that siRNA could inhibit gene expression in mammalian cells (Elbashir et al. 2001). The first successful trial of gene silencing based on siRNA was achieved in mice against hepatitis C virus (McCaffrey et al. 2002). Recently, RNAi has become a novel therapeutic approach for the treatment of many human diseases (Okumura et al. 2008; Kim and Rossi 2008).

RNAi mechanism is activated when long pieces of dsRNA are cleaved into smaller fragments known as siRNA (21–23 nucleotides long) by the dicer enzyme (Bernstein et al. 2001). However, siRNA can be chemically synthesized outside the body and directly introduced into the cell avoiding dicer enzyme cleavage and off-target nonspecific gene silencing as well as minimizing the immune response that may result from the interaction of long pieces of dsRNA that are larger than 30 nucleotides with RNA receptor. When siRNA is formed within the cell by dicer, it binds to a protein complex called the RNA-induced silencing complex (RISC) (Buckley et al. 2004). RISC contains Argonaute-2 protein, which separates the siRNA into two single-strand RNAs followed by the cleavage of the sense strand (Matranga et al. 2005). The single antisense strand of the siRNA guides the activated RISC and selectively binds to mRNA that has a complementary sequence to the antisense strand resulting in the degradation of mRNA (Ameres et al. 2007). The cleavage of mRNA occurs by the action of endonuclease Argonaute-2 protein of RISC complex at the position between nucleotides 10 and 11 on the complementary antisense strand from the 5'-end (Rand et al. 2005). The activated RISC complex is then recycled and gets involved in multiple catalytic processes (Hutvagner and Zamore 2002). This effect lasts up to one week in rapidly dividing cells and for several weeks in nondividing cells (Bartlett and Davis 2006; Leng et al. 2009). The frequent administration of siRNA is required to maintain its inhibitory effect (Hammond et al. 2000).

3.3.1 Barriers of siRNA Delivery and Therapy

Theoretically, RNAi strategy can be used to silence almost any gene in the body, making it a novel therapeutic potential than traditional drugs. However, there are many challenges in clinical practice including safety, stability, and effective delivery of siRNA (Whitehead et al. 2009). The first obstacle is siRNA degradation by plasma RNAses as well as its rapid elimination by the renal and reticuloendothelial

system especially for naked unmodified siRNA (Peer and Lieberman 2011). Moreover siRNAs is capable of stimulating the innate immune system, which recognizes siRNAs as a foreign body and this may lead to off-target immune-mediated side effects (Burnett and Rossi 2012). In order to achieve gene silencing, siRNA must enter the cytoplasm of the target cell. However this delivery is limited by negative charge and the high molecular weight of siRNA which makes it difficult to penetrate the cell membrane by passive diffusion or without the aid of a delivery system (Bumcrot et al. 2006; Qi et al. 2014). Another barrier is the intracellular endosomal trapping effect that will guide siRNA to degradation before it reaches the target mRNA (White 2008). Moreover, siRNA application can cause off-target effect, in which siRNA may interact and induce nonspecific silencing to genes whose expression should not be targeted, as these genes may share partial sequence similarity to the target gene (Kesharwani et al. 2012; Jackson et al. 2006). The off-target gene silencing can be a significant problem and may lead to toxicity, mutation, and unexpected changes in cell behavior (Gavrilov and Saltzman 2012; Oh and Park 2009). However, these challenges could be overcome through the appropriate design of siRNA as well as the development of nanocarriers that will ensure that siRNA is delivered in an intact form to the target cells without inducing any toxic or immunological side effects. For that reason, additional optimization in siRNA biostability and cellular delivery is highly required (Elmen et al. 2005). In 2005, Jackson et al. reported that the off-target gene silencing can be minimized through substitution of 2'-*O*-methyl group on the ribose ring of the guide strand (Jackson et al. 2006). In order to perform siRNA design, many parameters should be considered, such as GC content, minimal repeated sequences that are responsible for the off-target effect, and appropriate choice of siRNA length (19–22 bps). In practice, several companies provide an effective siRNA design online with the desired properties to reduce off-target effects (Kim and Rossi 2007; Oh and Park 2009). In order to facilitate siRNA passage through biological membranes, it must be complexed with cationic polymers or cationic lipids forming positively charged or neutral polyplexes or lipoplexes, respectively, that can cross the cell membrane by fluid-phase pinocytosis. In addition, these polyplexes or lipoplexes facilitate endosomal escape (Tiram et al. 2014). There are several nanocarriers (1–1,000 nm in size) that can be utilized. However, the nanoparticles within the range between 50 and 200 nm are easily taken up by target cells via passive delivery and avoid rapid renal clearance. In addition, they can provide a large surface area that can improve drug release and extend bioavailability, bio-distribution, and efficacy of drugs (Zhang et al. 2008; Petros and DeSimone 2010; Tiram et al. 2014). Moreover, these nanocarriers can be modified with targeting moieties to achieve active targeted delivery, which can be internalized via receptor-mediated endocytosis (Fig. 2). These targeted nanoparticles can avoid or minimize off-target side effects as well as achieve the desired therapeutic effect with minimum required dose (Yang et al. 2013). Among the nanocarriers that have been successfully formulated to target liver fibrosis are cationic polymers, cationic liposomes, stable nucleic acid-lipid particle (SNALP), and poly lipid nanoparticle (Fig. 3).

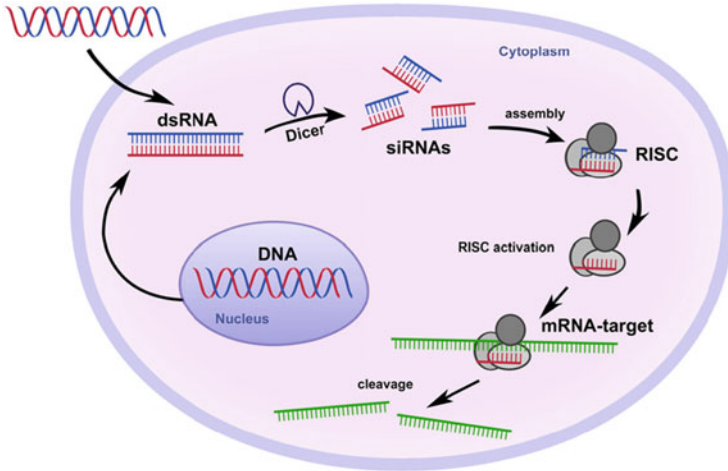


Fig. 2 Schematic graph showing mechanism of RNAi

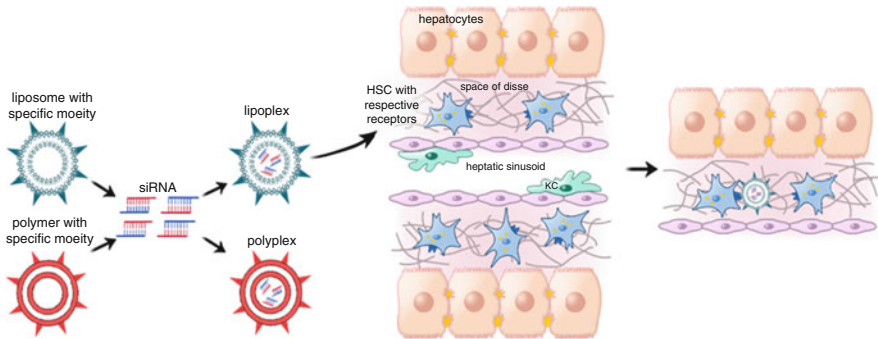


Fig. 3 Schematic overview of targeted delivery of siRNA to HSC via receptor-mediated endocytosis. siRNA interacts with liposomes or polymers that are modified with targeting moieties forming lipoplex or polyplex, respectively. Lipoplexes or polyplexes with specific ligand-modified surfaces are delivered through the circulation to activated HSC where they bind with the respective receptor

4 Lipid-Based siRNA Delivery

4.1 Cationic Liposomes

Over the last 25 years, liposomes have been extensively utilized for drug and gene delivery (Fenske and Cullis 2008). This is due to their safety, biocompatibility, and comparative ease of preparation. In addition, they demonstrate diverse range of morphologies, compositions, sizes, tissue targeting, and controlled release characteristics. Furthermore, they are able to deliver and protect various types of

therapeutic molecules of either hydrophilic or hydrophobic properties (Balazs and Godbey 2011; Montier et al. 2008; Tros de Ilarduya et al. 2010). To date the FDA has approved seven liposomal drugs for treatment of different diseases such as cancer and infectious diseases (Ozpolat et al. 2014; Petros and DeSimone 2010). Liposomes are spherical vesicles entrapping aqueous core surrounded by one “unilamellar” or more “multilamellar” phospholipid bilayer of polar head group and hydrophobic tail formed by self-assembly. In general, most liposomal preparations used for siRNA and gene delivery are mainly made of neutral and cationic lipids.

Cationic liposomes, such as DOTAP (1,2-dioleoyl-3-trimethylammonium-propane) and DOTMA (*N*-[1-(2,3-dioleoyloxy)propyl]-*N,N,N*-trimethyl-ammonium methyl sulfate), are mainly used for siRNA delivery to the liver (de Fougères 2008). This is attributed to their ability to form lipoplexes with negatively charged siRNA via electrostatic interaction, as well as facilitate interaction with negatively charged cell membrane components resulting in their uptake (Verma et al. 2003; Kesharwani et al. 2012; Gomes-da-Silva et al. 2012). Moreover, cationic liposome provides protection for siRNA from enzymatic degradation and reduces renal clearance of siRNA as well (Oh and Park 2009). Cationic liposomes also provide high transfection efficiency of siRNA and exhibit relatively low cytotoxicity and immunogenicity (Kesharwani et al. 2012).

Although, cationic liposomes offer high encapsulation efficiency to siRNA, their preclinical application in vivo encountered some challenges including systemic administration-associated toxicity, poor stability in plasma, and immune response activation (Harmon et al. 2011; Knudsen et al. 2014; Ozpolat et al. 2014). However, the major concern about utilization of the cationic liposomes is their systemic administration-associated toxicity. The cationic liposome-related toxicity results from the excessive charge on the lipid surface (Simoes et al. 2005; Knudsen et al. 2014). Dokka et al. (2000) reported that liposomes' toxic effect is due to the activation and release of reactive oxygen species (ROS) as well as increased intracellular calcium levels induced by cationic liposomes. Another challenge is that cationic liposomes possess poor stability in plasma in which they tend to aggregate. This aggregation is attributed to their interaction with negatively charged serum proteins (Harmon et al. 2011). The interaction between the cationic liposomes and serum components may result in immune response stimulation, which leads to their rapid clearance from the blood by macrophages of the reticuloendothelial system (RES), and failure of siRNA release to the targeted cells. Reports have showed that the multivalent cationic liposomes like Lipofectamine[®] are more toxic to macrophages and other immune cells than monovalent cationic lipids, like DOTAP (Ozpolat et al. 2014; Fillion and Phillips 1997; Spagnou et al. 2004). In order to overcome these challenges and to achieve successful delivery of siRNA by liposomal delivery system, important measures should be taken, such as optimization of lipid content ratio, lipid-to-siRNA ratio, size of particles zeta potential, and encapsulation efficiency. Another possible optimization could be through incorporation of specific ligand to liposome surface in order to enhance their selective interaction to the target cells (Ozpolat et al. 2014).

The development of targeted delivery system for anti-fibrotic therapeutic is a preferred approach as most of these drugs lack of *in vivo* cellular specificity to HSC, leading to off-target side effects. The selective targeted delivery system could increase the drug bioavailability at the target site and enhance their therapeutic efficiency with the minimum required therapeutic dose and consequently eliminate the side effects that result from off-targeting delivery (Adrian et al. 2007; Beljaars et al. 2002; Narmada et al. 2013). Ligands, such as galactosylated cholesterol, glycolipids, or galactosylated polymers, have been conjugated to liposomes and achieved significant targeting efficacy to the liver (Wu and Zern 1996; Fan and Wu 2013; Wu et al. 2002). Adrian et al. developed targeted liposomes for drug delivery to HSC composed of dilinoleoylphosphatidylcholine (DLPC), utilizing human serum albumin and mannose-6-phosphate (M6P-HAS) as a selective targeting group to HSC. M6P-HAS-coupled liposomes showed high specificity and enhanced uptake by HSC mediated by M6P/IGF II and scavenger receptors. *In vitro* investigation demonstrated that M6P-HAS liposomes exhibit anti-fibrotic activity on cultured HSC where the expression levels of TGF- β , collagen-I, and α -SMA in HSC were decreased (Adrian et al. 2007).

In 2008, Sato et al. developed vitamin A-coupled liposomes for selective targeted delivery of collagen-specific chaperone (gp 46) siRNA to HSC. These cationic liposomes are composed of cationic lipid (DC-6-14), cholesterol and DOPE. Vitamin A has been utilized as a selective ligand based on the function of HSC in the storage of vitamin A, as they are the only liver cells with high retinol-storing capability and high expression levels of RBP. The anti-fibrotic effect of vitamin A-coupled liposomes-gp46 siRNA has been investigated both *in vitro* and in three rat models of DMN, CCl₄, and bile duct ligation (BDL)-mediated hepatic fibrosis. VA-lip-gp46 siRNA could silence gp46 gene expression both *in vitro* and *in vivo* as well as reversed the hepatic fibrosis in the three cirrhotic model-treated rats at a low dose of 0.75 mg/kg of VA-lip-gp46 siRNA. In addition to decreased production of collagen, hydroxyproline accumulation, bilirubin, and hyaluronate levels have been normalized in all treated rat models. It has been also revealed that treatment with VA-lip-gp46 siRNA did not stimulate the immune response where TNF- α remained normal in contrast to Lipofectamine 2000[®] treatment that showed significant elevation of TNF- α levels. All these findings indicate that the specific selective action of VA-lip-gp46 siRNA complex on HSC without off-targeting effect (Sato et al. 2008). Similarly, Narmada et al. have cloned HGF gene to pDsRed2 plasmid DNA vector and transfected to HSC utilizing vitamin A-coupled liposomes as a delivery system to rat model of DMN-induced liver fibrosis. Treatment with VA-lip-HGF leads to increase HGF gene expression and resolution of the existing liver damage induced by DMN administration. In addition, TGF- β 1, α -SMA, and collagen-I mRNA levels decreased (Narmada et al. 2013).

Moreover, polyethylene glycol (PEG) has been utilized to modify liposomes surface forming protective barrier around liposomes surface. This protective coat prevents macrophage uptake and reduces interaction with serum components. Therefore, PEGylated liposomes, which are also referred as stealth liposomes, are

minimizing RES clearance, activating immune response, and improving liposomes stability through reducing the cationic liposomes aggregation in serum. In addition, PEG enhances the transfection efficiencies of lipoplexes in the presence of blood (Miller et al. 1998; Jokerst et al. 2011; Spagnou et al. 2004; Ozpolat et al. 2014; Balazs and Godbey 2011). Despite these advantages, PEGylated liposomes encountered some problems, such as lack of specificity for targeting cells and decreased cellular uptake of lipoplexes through inhibition of endocytosis in such way that it is dependent on the amount of PEG found on liposomes (Shi et al. 2002; Balazs and Godbey 2011). Moreover, PEGylation stabilizes DNA encapsulation into liposomes; this effect may decrease DNA–liposome complex dissociation and consequently failure to release of DNA to cytoplasm (Balazs and Godbey 2011). Although PEGylated liposomes lack specificity for targeting cells, the PEGylation provides a good surface and facilitate the conjugation of the target-specific ligand to liposomes surface like antibody, peptides, and other compounds (Ozpolat et al. 2014). In 2012, Gao et al. developed PEGylated immunoliposomes composed of DOTAP and cholesterol conjugated with anti-EGFR antibody (TLPD) for the targeted delivery siRNA to hepatocellular carcinoma (Gao et al. 2012).

4.2 Neutral Lipids

As mentioned previously, cationic liposome-related toxicity results from the excessive charge on the lipid surface; therefore, neutral lipids are commonly used in gene delivery in combination with cationic lipids to minimize the toxicity associated with the cationic liposomes; in addition, neutral lipids do not stimulate the immune response. Moreover, several *in vivo* studies have reported that utilization of neutral lipids with cationic ones in siRNA delivery achieved higher transfection efficiency than did cationic liposomes alone (Gavrilov and Saltzman 2012; Ozpolat et al. 2014; Halder et al. 2006; Landen et al. 2005). The most commonly used neutral lipids are 1,2-dioleoyl-sn-glycero-3-phosphatidylcholine (DOPC) and 1,2-dioleoyl-sn-glycero-3-phosphoethanolamine (DOPE). It is believed that DOPE leads to higher transfection efficiency than DOPC (Farhood et al. 1994; Simoes et al. 1998), as DOPE yields hexagonal tubular structure which allows DOPE to bind immediately with DNA via electrostatic interaction and stabilize DNA inside its tubules. Furthermore, reports showed that DOPE-containing cationic liposomes could destabilize the endosomal vesicles membrane, leading to endosomal escape of the lipoplex (Fig. 4). In contrast, DOPC forms lamellar layers of DNA and lipids, and it has no effect on endosomes (Koltover et al. 1998; Zuhorn et al. 2005; Balazs and Godbey 2011).

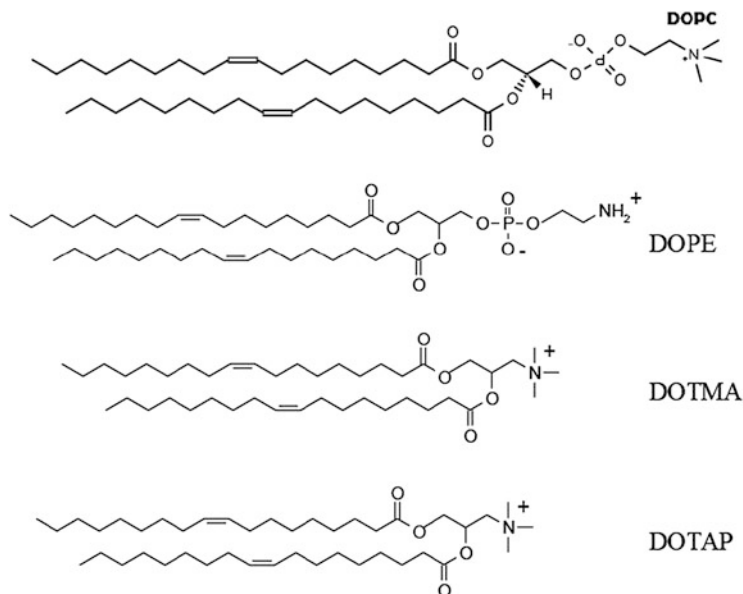


Fig. 4 Chemical structures of commonly used synthetic lipids: neutral lipids include 1,2-dioleoyl-sn-glycero-3-phosphatidylcholine (DOPC) and dioleoylphosphatidylethanolamine (DOPE), while cationic lipids include *N*-[1-(2,3-dioleoyloxy) propyl]-*N,N,N*-trimethylammonium methyl sulfate (DOTMA) and 1,2-bis(oleoyloxy)-3-(trimethylammonio) propane (DOTAP)

4.3 Stable Nucleic Acid–Lipid Particles (SNALPs)

Solid lipid-based systems including stable nucleic acid–lipid particle (SNALP) and cationic solid lipid nanoparticle (SLN) are positively charged nanocarriers that have been recently used and have demonstrated efficacy in siRNA delivery (Kim et al. 2008).

SNALP is a lipid bilayer composed of mixture of ionizable cationic lipid (1,2-dilinoleyloxy-3-dimethylaminopropane); a neutral helper lipid, including cholesterol and fusogenic lipids; and diffusible PEG lipid. During SNALP formulation, siRNA is efficiently encapsulated within the ionizable cationic lipid bilayer (100–150 nm in size). The lipid bilayer of the cationic, neutral, and fusogenic lipid facilitates cellular uptake of siRNA due to the interaction between the negatively charged components of cell membrane and the cationic lipids. The ionizable lipid at low pH of the endosomes is cationic, which fuse with endosomal membrane allowing escape of siRNA from endosomal degradation and release to cytoplasm (de Fougères et al. 2007). The introduction of PEG molecule provides a neutral and hydrophilic layer that reduces particle aggregation during formulation as well as prevents particle interaction with plasma protein. PEG conjugate also protects siRNA from degradation mediated by nucleases, resulting in a higher stability of SNALP-siRNA complex (Barros and Gollob 2012; Lin et al. 2014). SNALP

nanoparticles have been utilized to deliver siRNA against HBV through intravenous injection of 30 mg/kg three times per day for up to 7 days in mice. SNALP delivery resulted in a significant inhibition of HBV DNA by about tenfold and prolonged the circulation time of siRNA (Morrissey et al. 2005). In 2006, Zimmerman et al. demonstrated that the single intravenous administration of SNALP-siRNA targeting apolipoprotein B (ApoB) at dose of 1–2.5 mg/kg cause silencing of 90% ApoB mRNA in the liver of cynomolgus monkeys. Significant reduction in serum ApoB protein, cholesterol, and low-density lipoprotein (LDL) levels has been also observed (Zimmermann et al. 2006).

Recently, two clinical trials have been launched using SNALP-siRNA formulations targeting liver diseases. In 2010, Tekmira Pharmaceuticals has completed phase I single-dose study of SNALP encapsulating ApoB siRNA for treatment of patients with elevated low-density lipoprotein (LDL) cholesterol. The preliminary results showed no evidence of liver toxicity (Barros and Gollob 2012). Another clinical trial initiated by Alnylam Pharmaceuticals was using SNALP-siRNA (ALN-TTR01) targeting hepatocyte production of both mutant and wild-type TTR to treat transthyretin-related hereditary (TTR) amyloidosis and also senile systemic amyloidosis (SSA) caused by wild-type TTR. IV infusion of ALN-TTR01 at low dose of 0.01–1 mg/kg could lower serum TTR. Treatment showed no significant increase in liver function tests (Barros and Gollob 2012).

5 Polymeric Nanoparticles

Polymeric nanoparticles are solid, biodegradable, colloidal systems that can serve as efficient nanocarriers for the delivery of nucleic acid (Egusquiaguirre et al. 2012). The delivery of siRNA using polymeric carriers is based on their ability to bind and condense siRNA into stabilized nanoparticles either via electrostatic interaction between the cationic polymer and the negatively charged nucleic acid forming lipoplexes or by chemical interaction (Tiram et al. 2014). Polymeric nanoparticles are available as natural polymers and synthetic polymers. Natural polymers for siRNA delivery include cyclodextrin, chitosan, and atelocollagen (Wang et al. 2010). While the synthetic polymers are polyethyleneimine (PEI), poly(dl-lactide-co-glycolide) (PLGA), and dendrimers (Yuan et al. 2011).

5.1 Polyethyleneimine

Polyethyleneimine (PEI) is a synthetic cationic polymer that has been widely utilized for gene delivery and recently for siRNA delivery (Wu et al. 2012). PEI is an effective transfection agent for siRNA delivery due to its high positive charge resulted from protonable amino groups. The cationic amino groups of PEI are spontaneously combined with the negatively charged phosphate group of siRNA

and form polyplexes through electrostatic interaction and a simple polycation process (Wang et al. 2010). In addition, PEI has proton sponge effect that provides strong endosomal buffering capacity and leads to endosomal escape and consequently provides higher stability and prolonged half-life for siRNA (Boussif et al. 1995). Moreover, the complete encapsulation of siRNA within PEI minimizes the immune activation (Merkel et al. 2011), and the outer surface of PEI can be modified with various targeting ligands to achieve specific gene delivery to different cell types (Kichler 2004) such as mannose for targeted DNA delivery into dendritic cells (Diebold et al. 1999), transferrin for targeting K562 cells (leukemia cells) (Kircheis et al. 1997), epidermal growth factor for targeting tumor cells (Blessing et al. 2001), antibodies for targeting hematopoietic cells (Wojda and Miller 2000), galactose for targeted gene delivery to hepatocyte (Zanta et al. 1997), and hyaluronic acid for specific delivery of siRNA to HSC (Park et al. 2011).

The weak electrostatic interactions between positively charged PEI and negatively charged siRNA facilitate the dissociation of PEI-siRNA complexes and the release of siRNA (Bolcato-Bellemin et al. 2007).

Despite these advantages, reports have showed that PEI complexes might be associated with significant cytotoxicity especially at higher molecular masses and high doses due to their highly cationic nature and lack of biodegradability (Kichler 2004; Tiram et al. 2014). The high molecular weight (HMW) PEI-related toxicity is due to its lack of stability in plasma and interaction with negatively charged serum proteins forming large aggregate which might block capillaries and activate RES (Kircheis et al. 2001; Tiram et al. 2014). Although low molecular weight (LMW) PEI forms smaller aggregate and has negligible cytotoxicity compared to the HMW PEI, the LMW PEI displays lower transfection efficiency than the HMW PEI. Several strategies have been developed to improve the transfection efficiency of the LMW PEI while maintaining its reduced cytotoxicity. One approach involves the introduction of LMW PEI into other polymeric complexes such as PEG, polyglycerol, chitosan, and PLGA (Patil et al. 2010; Singha et al. 2011; Tiram et al. 2014; Mao et al. 2006; Zhang et al. 2010). For example, in 2002, Petersen et al. synthesized polymer complex of LMW PEI and oligo(L-lactic acid-co-succinic acid), and the resulted copolymer showed a significant higher stability and transfection efficiency compared to the LMW PEI. However, the biodegradability was a concern (Petersen et al. 2002). Another study cross-linked PEG into LMW PEI via ester linkage. The PEGylated PEI displayed three times higher transfection efficiency with respect to the starting LMW PEI and the cell viability was maintained over 80% (Kircheis et al. 2001).

A third approach to reduce PEI-associated toxicity is via modifying the structure of LMW PEI. This can be done through incorporation of reversible linkage such as disulfide bridges to PEI utilizing dithiodipropionic acid as a cross-linking agent resulting in a branched biodegradable PEI with minimized toxicity on cultured cells and improved siRNA release (Gosselin et al. 2001; Lutén et al. 2008; Breunig et al. 2008). Studies have also showed that the introduction of alkyl carboxyl group into the branched PEI results in reduction of the positive charge, cytotoxicity as

well as improves the stability of PEI-siRNA complex (Oskuee et al. 2010; Philipp et al. 2009).

For the targeted delivery of the liver, Zanta's group used PEI grafted with galactose which could facilitate the targeted DNA delivery to hepatocyte in the presence of 10% serum. This targeted delivery is mediated by asialoglycoprotein receptor. The target specificity of this carrier system was confirmed using galactose-free PEI which showed complete loss of transfection (Zanta et al. 1997).

In 2010, Kang's group used PEI polymer conjugated to pullulan polysaccharide to achieve specific delivery of siRNA to liver. Pullulan is used for targeting liver because it has high affinity to asialoglycoprotein receptor (Mehvar 2003). The use of PEI-pullulan/siRNA complex not only improved the liver targeting efficiency, but also it minimized in vivo toxicity and mortality rate in rats as compared to the use of pullulan-free PEI (Kang et al. 2010). Recently, another working group has also used PEI polymer conjugated to *N*-acetylglucosamine (GlcNAc) and indocyanine green (ICG) for the delivery of TGF- β 1 siRNA to activated cultured HSC and to CCl₄-fibrotic mice. The transfection of TGF β 1-siRNA using PEI-D-GlcNAc-ICG showed higher accumulation of PEI-D-GlcNAc-ICG/TGF β 1siRNA complex on the fibrotic mice liver than the healthy liver. The anti-fibrotic effect of PEI-D-GlcNAc-ICG/TGF β 1siRNA complex has been reflected on the levels of TGF- β 1 and α -SMA which have been significantly reduced (Kim et al. 2013).

5.2 *Poly(Lactic-co-Glycolic Acid) (PLGA)*

PLGA is copolymer of lactic acid and glycolic acid which are linked together via ester bond. PLGA is approved by FDA as a drug carrier due to its biodegradability and biocompatibility (Zhao et al. 2012). Moreover, PLGA has recently been used for plasmid DNA and siRNA delivery. The biodegradability and compatibility of PLGA are due to hydrolysis of its ester linkages into lactic acid and glycolic acid metabolite monomers, in which both are easily metabolized by the body; therefore, a minimal systemic toxicity is associated with the use of PLGA for drug delivery. The blank unmodified PLGA nanoparticles are not efficient for siRNA delivery because they are negatively charged which means that they have low binding and encapsulation efficiency to siRNA. The negatively charged feature of PLGA also limits their endosomal escape (Singha et al. 2011; Lee et al. 2013). However, this challenge has been solved through coating of PLGA surface with cationic nanoparticles such as DOTAP and PEI which increase the electrostatic interaction between PLGA and siRNA and promote endosomal escape (Tiram et al. 2014; Danhier et al. 2012). In addition to biodegradability and biocompatibility, PLGA nanoparticles provide high stability for siRNA and they facilitate cellular uptake by endocytosis. Moreover, PLGA surface can be modified with specific ligand to target-specific tissue. Furthermore, PLGA can be incorporated with other polymeric nanoparticles to provide sustained release of siRNA (Singha et al. 2011; Lee

et al. 2013). Due to these reasons, PLGA nanoparticles are used as drug delivery systems.

5.3 Chitosan

Chitosan is a natural cationic copolymer of *N*-acetyl-D-glucosamine and D-glucosamine which are linked together through glycosidic linkage. Chitosan nanoparticles have been extensively utilized for plasmid DNA delivery and recently they have been widely investigated for siRNA delivery (Lee et al. 2013; Tiram et al. 2014). The advantages of using chitosan nanoparticles for siRNA delivery are biocompatibility and low immunogenicity. In addition, they demonstrate mucoadhesive properties and nuclease resistance as well as low cost of production (Ragelle et al. 2013; Howard et al. 2006; Saranya et al. 2011). However, high molecular weight chitosans show high cytotoxicity and lack of endosomal escape (Alameh et al. 2012). Due to reasons, several attributes must be considered to optimize the transfection efficiency and to minimize the toxicity of chitosan such as molecular weight, the degree of deacetylation (DDA) of primary amines along the chitosan chain, methods of association of siRNA with chitosan nanoparticle, as well as chitosan/siRNA ratio and the pH of media (Tiram et al. 2014; Saranya et al. 2011; Ragelle et al. 2013).

There have been several attempts to optimize siRNA delivery using chitosan. For example, in 2011, Huh's group developed new siRNA nanocarrier composed of glycol chitosan (GC) and PEI for siRNA delivery targeting red fluorescent protein (RFP). The incorporation of the cationic PEI polymer increased the stability of the formed GC-siRNA complex. In addition, *in vitro* finding indicated increased cellular uptake and silencing activity of siRNA (Huh et al. 2010). Another study utilized chitosan as coating surface of PLGA nanoparticle for delivery of siRNA targeting antiapoptotic gene Bcl-2. It has been found that chitosan-coated PLGA carrier system showed higher transfection and silencing efficiency of Bcl-2 siRNA compared to chitosan-free PLGA nanoparticles (Jagani et al. 2013).

5.4 Cyclodextrin

Cyclodextrins (CDs) are naturally occurring oligosaccharides composed of glucose units linked together through α -1, 4-linkages. CDs are obtained from bacteria during enzymatic digestion of cellulose. CDs have been extensively utilized for drug delivery especially for lipophilic drugs because they form funnel-like structure with hydrophilic outer surface and hydrophobic inner core that enable them to form inclusion with these insoluble drug molecules (Tiram et al. 2014; Davis and Brewster 2004). CDs are also favorable for siRNA delivery because they are nontoxic, non-immunogenic, and stable in physiological fluids and cause minimal

aggregation of erythrocytes. Also, CDs can provide protection to the payloads against enzymatic degradation. However, CD-based preparations have limited ability to escape from endosomal pathway (Kulkarni et al. 2005; Gonzalez et al. 1999). For this reason, CDs surface have been modified with imidazole group which could buffer the endosomal PH and provide protection against endosomal degradation (Mishra et al. 2006). This modification improved intracellular delivery of siRNA as well (Bartlett and Davis 2007). In 2005, Hu-Lieskovan et al. have developed new formulation based on CDs for the targeted delivery of siRNA against the EWS-FLI1 gene in tumor cells. Such delivery system is composed of β -CDs, PEG, and adamantine molecules as stabilizing agents. In addition, transferrin has been incorporated to the system as targeting moiety through binding with transferrin receptor on cancer cell surface. Using this formulation showed a successful delivery of siRNA to tumor in a murine model of metastatic Ewing's sarcoma (Hu-Lieskovan et al. 2005). This latter formulation has been modified by Calando Pharmaceuticals and developed as a new siRNA therapy called CALLA-01. CALLA-01 is the first siRNA anticancer therapeutic that has entered phase I clinical trial. It is designed to inhibit the expression of the M2 subunit of ribonucleotide reductase (R2) using cyclodextrin-based polymer (Lee et al. 2013).

6 siRNA-Nanotherapeutics and Liver Fibrosis

Currently there have been significant developments for using siRNA-based therapy in the clinic. However, the most common application of siRNA-based therapeutics is based on the localized delivery form, e.g., age-related macular degeneration (AMD) which causes vision loss (Burnett and Rossi 2012). This study was carried out by Acuity Pharmaceuticals in 2004, which results in improved vision in some of the patients (Petros and DeSimone 2010).

In addition, there are several clinical trials based on systemic delivery of siRNA therapies that are currently being evaluated in the preclinical or clinical trials, e.g., hepatitis B virus and acute renal failure. In 2008, the first clinical trial started for siRNA therapy against a human solid tumor (melanoma) (Davis et al. 2010). Currently there are eight clinical studies for the treatment of cancer using nanoparticle-based siRNA delivery (Ozpolat et al. 2014). Calando Pharmaceuticals launched CALLA-01, which is the first siRNA anticancer therapeutic that entered phase I clinical trial. CALLA-01 is designed to inhibit the expression of the M2 subunit of ribonucleotide reductase (R2) using cyclodextrin-based polymer; after that, Tekmira, Alnylam, Silence Therapeutics, Marina, and other pharmaceutical companies have introduced siRNA nanoparticle products in either the preclinical or clinical phases (Lee et al. 2013).

The application of siRNA-based therapies in the treatment and prevention of liver diseases has been reported to be effective such as in hepatitis B virus (HBV) (Konishi et al. 2003; Morrissey et al. 2005). The prospects for siRNA-based therapeutics against hepatitis C virus have also been discussed by Chang Ho Lee

(Lee et al. 2013). The intravenous administration of HCV-specific siRNA with liposomes and purified recombinant human apolipoprotein A-I (rhapo A-I) significantly reduced HCV protein expression (Lee et al. 2009).

Another study showed that VEGF-siRNA is able to silence VEGF expression. VEGF silencing is followed by reduction in growth of hepatocellular carcinoma both in vitro and in vivo (Raskopf et al. 2008).

Adenovirus was applied to deliver siRNA to inhibit the oncogene p28GANK in hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) cell lines and in nude mice. Results showed that siRNA for p28GANK significantly could inhibit the tumor growth both in vitro and in vivo by inducing apoptosis of HCC cells (Li et al. 2005a).

In term of liver fibrosis, TGF- β 1-siRNA has been used to knock down TGF- β 1 expression in CCl₄-treated mice. TGF- β 1 gene inhibition resulted in reduced level type I collagen and α -SMA. In addition, ALT and AST levels also decreased and consequently reduced the progression of liver fibrosis (Kim et al. 2006). Similarly, plasmid vector containing TGF- β 1-siRNA has utilized to target TGF- β 1 in a rat of CCL₄- and high-fat diet-mediated fibrosis. TGF- β 1 siRNA successfully silenced the expression of TGF- β 1 leading to inhibition of HSC activation and reduced the production of type I and type III collagen (Lang et al. 2011).

In 2006, Li et al. evaluated the anti-fibrotic activity of connective tissue growth factor (CTGF)-siRNA in a rat model of CCl₄-mediated hepatic fibrosis. They observed reduction in type I and III collagen and TGF- β 1 levels and inhibited HSC activation (Li et al. 2006). Two different working groups have also used CTGF-siRNA to treat the progression of hepatic fibrosis; one study was conducted in hepatic fibrosis induced by N-nitrosodimethylamine (NDMA) (George and Tsutsumi 2007) and the other recent study was against liver fibrosis in CCL₄-treated rat (Li et al. 2010). Both studies demonstrated that CTGF knockdown has led to reduced HSC activation and resolution of liver fibrosis. In addition, downregulation of TGF- β 1 level and reduced accumulation of connective tissue proteins in the liver have been reported in the first study (George and Tsutsumi 2007), while the latter showed decrease in α -SMA level (Li et al. 2010). In 2008, Chen et al. investigated the influence of PDGFR β -siRNA on cultured activated HSC and in rat model of liver fibrosis induced by DMN and bile duct ligation. PDGFR β -siRNA delivery was carried out utilizing hydrodynamic-based transfection method. They found that downregulation of PDGFR- β could inhibit HSC activation and proliferation and block mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) pathway in vitro. Fibrotic rats treated with PDGFR β -siRNA showed significant improvement in their liver function as well as suppressed of fibrosis progression (Chen et al. 2008).

In 2009, Cheng et al. constructed and evaluated different sequences of TGF- β 1 siRNA and TGF- β 1 shRNA on cultured HSC-T6. Lipofectamine 2000[®] was used to deliver TGF- β 1 siRNAs, while pyridinium liposomes were used to transfect TGF- β 1 shRNA to the activated HSC-T6. There was significant decrease in TGF- β 1 and TIMP-1 after transfection of HSC-T6 with both TGF- β 1 siRNA and TGF- β 1 shRNA, which showed synergetic effect when they are used together.

Furthermore, TGF- β 1 gene silencing was accompanied with decrease in both TNF- α and IL-1 β (Cheng et al. 2009).

The development of liver-targeted specific delivery system of siRNA therapeutics is an important approach to minimize the toxicity and to improve the transfection efficiency (Park et al. 2011; Kang et al. 2010). In 2010, Kang et al. used polyethyleneimine (PEI) cationic polymer utilizing pullulan polysaccharide as targeted conjugate that achieved specific delivery of PEI-siRNA complexes to liver. The use of PEI-pullulan/siRNA complex not only improved the liver targeting efficiency, but also it minimized in vivo toxicity and mortality rate in rats as compared to the use of PEI-siRNA complex (Kang et al. 2010). Another study carried out by Park et al. developed siRNA delivery system targeting HSC in the liver. They have used reducible PEI conjugated to hyaluronic acid as targeting ligand to deliver TGF- β 1 for treatment of liver fibrosis. The anti-fibrotic effect of (PEI-SS)-g-HA/siRNA has been evaluated on cultured HSC-T6 and in vivo in cirrhotic mice treated with CCl₄. The (PEI-SS)-g-HA/siRNA demonstrated a low toxicity and high transfection efficiency both in vitro and in vivo. Moreover, TGF- β 1 siRNA/(PEI-SS)-g-HA delivery showed significant protective effect against liver cirrhosis, whereas there was significant reduction in nodule formation, as well as collagen production, α -SMA expression, and HSC activation (Park et al. 2011).

7 Conclusion

siRNA is a novel technology for knocking down gene expression that may provide a solution to manage multiple diseases including liver fibrosis.

Despite a number of challenges for siRNA application in clinical practice including safety, stability, and effective delivery of siRNA, several studies have showed that the application of siRNA-based therapies in the treatment and prevention of liver diseases are effective. Various viral and non-viral carrier systems have been developed for the targeted delivery of siRNA. Utilizing lipid and polymeric nanoparticles has made significant improvement in terms of specific site delivery, significant inhibition to the target mRNA, and improved stability of siRNA. Other undesirable effects resulting from siRNA application, such as off-target effect and stimulation of the innate immune system, must be considered and overcome. Strategies like chemical modification to siRNA and developing novel nanocarriers with specific modified surface properties showed significant improvement in crossing these barriers. Other parameters including safety and transfection efficiency of the carrier systems must be evaluated for successful translation of siRNA therapy in clinical application.

Nonetheless, there are about 25 siRNA-based drugs in clinical trials for the treatment of various diseases including viruses, cancer, and liver diseases. As a result, siRNA-based therapy has become a promising potential for the treatment of a wide range of diseases.

References

- Adrian JE, Poelstra K, Kamps JA (2007) Addressing liver fibrosis with liposomes targeted to hepatic stellate cells. *J Liposome Res* 17(3-4):205–218. doi:[10.1080/08982100701528047](https://doi.org/10.1080/08982100701528047)
- Alameh M, Dejesus D, Jean M, Darras V, Thibault M, Lavertu M, Buschmann MD, Merzouki A (2012) Low molecular weight chitosan nanoparticulate system at low N:P ratio for nontoxic polynucleotide delivery. *Int J Nanomedicine* 7:1399–1414. doi:[10.2147/ijn.s26571](https://doi.org/10.2147/ijn.s26571)
- Alcolado R, Arthur MJ, Iredale JP (1997) Pathogenesis of liver fibrosis. *Clin Sci (Lond)* 92(2):103–112
- Ameres SL, Martinez J, Schroeder R (2007) Molecular basis for target RNA recognition and cleavage by human RISC. *Cell* 130(1):101–112. doi:[10.1016/j.cell.2007.04.037](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cell.2007.04.037)
- Arthur MJ (2000) Fibrogenesis II. Metalloproteinases and their inhibitors in liver fibrosis. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol* 279(2):G245–G249
- Arthur MJ, Mann DA, Iredale JP (1998) Tissue inhibitors of metalloproteinases, hepatic stellate cells and liver fibrosis. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 13(Suppl):S33–S38
- Asahina K, Sato H, Yamasaki C, Kataoka M, Shiokawa M, Katayama S, Tateno C, Yoshizato K (2002) Pleiotrophin/heparin-binding growth-associated molecule as a mitogen of rat hepatocytes and its role in regeneration and development of liver. *Am J Pathol* 160(6):2191–2205. doi:[10.1016/s0002-9440\(10\)61167-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/s0002-9440(10)61167-4)
- Baba S, Fujii H, Hirose T, Yasuchika K, Azuma H, Hoppo T, Naito M, Machimoto T, Ikai I (2004) Commitment of bone marrow cells to hepatic stellate cells in mouse. *J Hepatol* 40(2):255–260
- Balazs DA, Godbey W (2011) Liposomes for use in gene delivery. *J Drug Del.* doi:[10.1155/2011/326497](https://doi.org/10.1155/2011/326497)
- Barros SA, Gollob JA (2012) Safety profile of RNAi nanomedicines. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev* 64(15):1730–1737. doi:[10.1016/j.addr.2012.06.007](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.addr.2012.06.007)
- Bartlett DW, Davis ME (2006) Insights into the kinetics of siRNA-mediated gene silencing from live-cell and live-animal bioluminescent imaging. *Nucleic Acids Res* 34(1):322–333. doi:[10.1093/nar/gkj439](https://doi.org/10.1093/nar/gkj439)
- Bartlett DW, Davis ME (2007) Physicochemical and biological characterization of targeted, nucleic acid-containing nanoparticles. *Bioconjug Chem* 18(2):456–468. doi:[10.1021/bc0603539](https://doi.org/10.1021/bc0603539)
- Bataller R, Brenner DA (2005) Liver fibrosis. *J Clin Invest* 115(2):209–218. doi:[10.1172/jci24282](https://doi.org/10.1172/jci24282)
- Beljaars L, Meijer DK, Poelstra K (2002) Targeting hepatic stellate cells for cell-specific treatment of liver fibrosis. *Front Biosci* 7:e214–e222
- Bernstein E, Caudy AA, Hammond SM, Hannon GJ (2001) Role for a bidentate ribonuclease in the initiation step of RNA interference. *Nature* 409(6818):363–366. doi:[10.1038/35053110](https://doi.org/10.1038/35053110)
- Blaner WS, O'Byrne SM, Wongsiriroj N, Kluwe J, D'Ambrosio DM, Jiang H, Schwabe RF, Hillman EM, Piantedosi R, Libien J (2009) Hepatic stellate cell lipid droplets: a specialized lipid droplet for retinoid storage. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1791(6):467–473. doi:[10.1016/j.bbali.2008.11.001](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbali.2008.11.001)
- Blessing T, Kursal M, Holzhauser R, Kircheis R, Wagner E (2001) Different strategies for formation of pegylated EGF-conjugated PEI/DNA complexes for targeted gene delivery. *Bioconjug Chem* 12(4):529–537
- Blumberg RS, Chopra S, Ibrahim R, Crawford J, Farraye FA, Zeldis JB, Berman MD (1988) Primary hepatocellular carcinoma in idiopathic hemochromatosis after reversal of cirrhosis. *Gastroenterology* 95(5):1399–1402
- Bolcato-Bellemin AL, Bonnet ME, Creusat G, Erbacher P, Behr JP (2007) Sticky overhangs enhance siRNA-mediated gene silencing. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 104(41):16050–16055. doi:[10.1073/pnas.0707831104](https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0707831104)
- Boussif O, Lezoualc'h F, Zanta MA, Mergny MD, Scherman D, Demeneix B, Behr JP (1995) A versatile vector for gene and oligonucleotide transfer into cells in culture and in vivo: polyethylenimine. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 92(16):7297–7301

- Breunig M, Hozsa C, Lungwitz U, Watanabe K, Umeda I, Kato H, Goepferich A (2008) Mechanistic investigation of poly(ethylene imine)-based siRNA delivery: disulfide bonds boost intracellular release of the cargo. *J Control Release* 130(1):57–63. doi:[10.1016/j.jconrel.2008.05.016](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jconrel.2008.05.016)
- Brun P, Castagliuolo I, Pinzani M, Palu G, Martinez D (2005) Exposure to bacterial cell wall products triggers an inflammatory phenotype in hepatic stellate cells. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol* 289(3):G571–G578. doi:[10.1152/ajpgi.00537.2004](https://doi.org/10.1152/ajpgi.00537.2004)
- Buckley S, Shi W, Driscoll B, Ferrario A, Anderson K, Warburton D (2004) BMP4 signaling induces senescence and modulates the oncogenic phenotype of A549 lung adenocarcinoma cells. *Am J Physiol Lung Cell Mol Physiol* 286(1):L81–L86. doi:[10.1152/ajplung.00160.2003](https://doi.org/10.1152/ajplung.00160.2003)
- Bumcrot D, Manoharan M, Koteliensky V, Sah DWY (2006) RNAi therapeutics: a potential new class of pharmaceutical drugs. *Nat Chem Biol* 2(12):711–719
- Burnett JC, Rossi JJ (2012) RNA-based therapeutics: current progress and future prospects. *Chem Biol* 19(1):60–71. doi:[10.1016/j.chembiol.2011.12.008](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chembiol.2011.12.008)
- Chen M, Wang GJ, Diao Y, Xu RA, Xie HT, Li XY, Sun JG (2005) Adeno-associated virus mediated interferon-gamma inhibits the progression of hepatic fibrosis in vitro and in vivo. *World J Gastroenterol* 11(26):4045–4051
- Chen SW, Zhang XR, Wang CZ, Chen WZ, Xie WF, Chen YX (2008) RNA interference targeting the platelet-derived growth factor receptor beta subunit ameliorates experimental hepatic fibrosis in rats. *Liver Int* 28(10):1446–1457. doi:[10.1111/j.1478-3231.2008.01759.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1478-3231.2008.01759.x)
- Cheng K, Yang N, Mahato RI (2009) TGF-beta1 gene silencing for treating liver fibrosis. *Mol Pharm* 6(3):772–779. doi:[10.1021/mp9000469](https://doi.org/10.1021/mp9000469)
- Chiu CY, Kuo KK, Kuo TL, Lee KT, Cheng KH (2012) The activation of MEK/ERK signaling pathway by bone morphogenetic protein 4 to increase hepatocellular carcinoma cell proliferation and migration. *Mol Cancer Res* 10(3):415–427. doi:[10.1158/1541-7786.mcr-11-0293](https://doi.org/10.1158/1541-7786.mcr-11-0293)
- Czaja MJ, Geerts A, Xu J, Schmiedeberg P, Ju Y (1994) Monocyte chemoattractant protein 1 (MCP-1) expression occurs in toxic rat liver injury and human liver disease. *J Leukoc Biol* 55(1):120–126
- Czochra P, Klopčič B, Meyer E, Herkel J, Garcia-Lazaro JF, Thieringer F, Schirmacher P, Biesterfeld S, Galle PR, Lohse AW, Kanzler S (2006) Liver fibrosis induced by hepatic overexpression of PDGF-B in transgenic mice. *J Hepatol* 45(3):419–428. doi:[10.1016/j.jhep.2006.04.010](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhep.2006.04.010)
- Danhier F, Ansorena E, Silva JM, Coco R, Le Breton A, Preat V (2012) PLGA-based nanoparticles: an overview of biomedical applications. *J Control Release* 161(2):505–522. doi:[10.1016/j.jconrel.2012.01.043](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jconrel.2012.01.043)
- Davis ME, Brewster ME (2004) Cyclodextrin-based pharmaceuticals: past, present and future. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* 3(12):1023–1035. doi:[10.1038/nrd1576](https://doi.org/10.1038/nrd1576)
- Davis ME, Zuckerman JE, Choi CH, Seligson D, Tolcher A, Alabi CA, Yen Y, Heidel JD, Ribas A (2010) Evidence of RNAi in humans from systemically administered siRNA via targeted nanoparticles. *Nature* 464(7291):1067–1070. doi:[10.1038/nature08956](https://doi.org/10.1038/nature08956)
- De Bleser PJ, Niki T, Rogiers V, Geerts A (1997) Transforming growth factor-beta gene expression in normal and fibrotic rat liver. *J Hepatol* 26(4):886–893
- de Fougerolles AR (2008) Delivery vehicles for small interfering RNA in vivo. *Hum Gene Ther* 19(2):125–132. doi:[10.1089/hum.2008.928](https://doi.org/10.1089/hum.2008.928)
- de Fougerolles A, Vornlocher HP, Maraganore J, Lieberman J (2007) Interfering with disease: a progress report on siRNA-based therapeutics. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* 6(6):443–453. doi:[10.1038/nrd2310](https://doi.org/10.1038/nrd2310)
- Di Campli C, Wu J, Zern MA (1999) Targeting of therapeutics to the liver: liposomes and viral vectors. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 23(5):950–954
- Diebold SS, Kursá M, Wagner E, Cotten M, Zenke M (1999) Mannose polyethylenimine conjugates for targeted DNA delivery into dendritic cells. *J Biol Chem* 274(27):19087–19094
- Dokka S, Toledo D, Shi X, Castranova V, Rojanasakul Y (2000) Oxygen radical-mediated pulmonary toxicity induced by some cationic liposomes. *Pharm Res* 17(5):521–525

- Dooley S, Hamzavi J, Breitkopf K, Wiercinska E, Said HM, Lorenzen J, Ten Dijke P, Gressner AM (2003) Smad7 prevents activation of hepatic stellate cells and liver fibrosis in rats. *Gastroenterology* 125(1):178–191
- Egusquiaguirre SP, Igartua M, Hernandez RM, Pedraz JL (2012) Nanoparticle delivery systems for cancer therapy: advances in clinical and preclinical research. *Clin Transl Oncol* 14 (2):83–93. doi:[10.1007/s12094-012-0766-6](https://doi.org/10.1007/s12094-012-0766-6)
- Elbashir SM, Harborth J, Lendeckel W, Yalcin A, Weber K, Tuschl T (2001) Duplexes of 21-nucleotide RNAs mediate RNA interference in cultured mammalian cells. *Nature* 411 (6836):494–498. doi:[10.1038/35078107](https://doi.org/10.1038/35078107)
- Elmen J, Thonberg H, Ljungberg K, Frieden M, Westergaard M, Xu Y, Wahren B, Liang Z, Orum H, Koch T, Wahlestedt C (2005) Locked nucleic acid (LNA) mediated improvements in siRNA stability and functionality. *Nucleic Acids Res* 33(1):439–447. doi:[10.1093/nar/gki193](https://doi.org/10.1093/nar/gki193)
- Fan Y, Wu J (2013) Poly lipid nanoparticle, a novel lipid-based vector for liver gene transfer. *Gene Ther Tools Potential Appl*. doi:43167
- Fan J, Shen H, Sun Y, Li P, Burczynski F, Namaka M, Gong Y (2006) Bone morphogenetic protein 4 mediates bile duct ligation induced liver fibrosis through activation of Smad1 and ERK1/2 in rat hepatic stellate cells. *J Cell Physiol* 207(2):499–505. doi:[10.1002/jcp.20593](https://doi.org/10.1002/jcp.20593)
- Farhood H, Gao X, Son K, Yang YY, Lazo JS, Huang L, Barsoum J, Bottega R, Epand RM (1994) Cationic liposomes for direct gene transfer in therapy of cancer and other diseases. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 716:23–34, discussion 34–25
- Fenske DB, Cullis PR (2008) Liposomal nanomedicines. *Expert Opin Drug Deliv* 5(1):25–44. doi:[10.1517/17425247.5.1.25](https://doi.org/10.1517/17425247.5.1.25)
- Filion MC, Phillips NC (1997) Toxicity and immunomodulatory activity of liposomal vectors formulated with cationic lipids toward immune effector cells. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1329 (2):345–356
- Fimmel CJ, Brown KE, O'Neill R, Kladney RD (1996) Complement C4 protein expression by rat hepatic stellate cells. *J Immunol* 157(6):2601–2609
- Fire A, Xu S, Montgomery MK, Kostas SA, Driver SE, Mello CC (1998) Potent and specific genetic interference by double-stranded RNA in *Caenorhabditis elegans*. *Nature* 391 (6669):806–811. doi:[10.1038/35888](https://doi.org/10.1038/35888)
- Friedman SL (2003) Liver fibrosis – from bench to bedside. *J Hepatol* 38(Suppl 1):S38–S53
- Friedman SL (2004) Mechanisms of disease: mechanisms of hepatic fibrosis and therapeutic implications. *Nat Clin Pract Gastroenterol Hepatol* 1(2):98–105. doi:[10.1038/ncpgasthep0055](https://doi.org/10.1038/ncpgasthep0055)
- Friedman SL (2008a) Hepatic fibrosis – overview. *Toxicology* 254(3):120–129. doi:[10.1016/j.tox.2008.06.013](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tox.2008.06.013)
- Friedman SL (2008b) Hepatic stellate cells: protean, multifunctional, and enigmatic cells of the liver. *Physiol Rev* 88(1):125–172. doi:[10.1152/physrev.00013.2007](https://doi.org/10.1152/physrev.00013.2007)
- Friedman SL, Bansal MB (2006) Reversal of hepatic fibrosis – fact or fantasy? *Hepatology* 43 (2 Suppl 1):S82–S88. doi:[10.1002/hep.20974](https://doi.org/10.1002/hep.20974)
- Fu R, Wu J, Ding J, Sheng J, Hong L, Sun Q, Fang H, Xiang D (2011) Targeting transforming growth factor betaRII expression inhibits the activation of hepatic stellate cells and reduces collagen synthesis. *Exp Biol Med* (Maywood, NJ) 236(3):291–297. doi:[10.1258/ebm.2010.010231](https://doi.org/10.1258/ebm.2010.010231)
- Gaca MD, Zhou X, Issa R, Kiriella K, Iredale JP, Benyon RC (2003) Basement membrane-like matrix inhibits proliferation and collagen synthesis by activated rat hepatic stellate cells: evidence for matrix-dependent deactivation of stellate cells. *Matrix Biol* 22(3):229–239
- Gao J, Yu Y, Zhang Y, Song J, Chen H, Li W, Qian W, Deng L, Kou G, Chen J, Guo Y (2012) EGFR-specific PEGylated immunoliposomes for active siRNA delivery in hepatocellular carcinoma. *Biomaterials* 33(1):270–282. doi:[10.1016/j.biomaterials.2011.09.035](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biomaterials.2011.09.035)
- Gavrilov K, Saltzman WM (2012) Therapeutic siRNA: principles, challenges, and strategies. *Yale J Biol Med* 85(2):187–200
- Geerts A (2001) History, heterogeneity, developmental biology, and functions of quiescent hepatic stellate cells. *Semin Liver Dis* 21(3):311–335. doi:[10.1055/s-2001-17550](https://doi.org/10.1055/s-2001-17550)

- George J, Tsutsumi M (2007) siRNA-mediated knockdown of connective tissue growth factor prevents N-nitrosodimethylamine-induced hepatic fibrosis in rats. *Gene Ther* 14(10):790–803. doi:[10.1038/sj.gt.3302929](https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.gt.3302929)
- Gomes-da-Silva LC, Fonseca NA, Moura V, Pedroso de Lima MC, Simoes S, Moreira JN (2012) Lipid-based nanoparticles for siRNA delivery in cancer therapy: paradigms and challenges. *Acc Chem Res* 45(7):1163–1171. doi:[10.1021/ar300048p](https://doi.org/10.1021/ar300048p)
- Gonzalez H, Hwang SJ, Davis ME (1999) New class of polymers for the delivery of macromolecular therapeutics. *Bioconjug Chem* 10(6):1068–1074
- Gosselin MA, Guo W, Lee RJ (2001) Efficient gene transfer using reversibly cross-linked low molecular weight polyethylenimine. *Bioconjug Chem* 12(6):989–994
- Grimm D, Lee JS, Wang L, Desai T, Akache B, Storm TA, Kay MA (2008) In vitro and in vivo gene therapy vector evolution via multispecies interbreeding and retargeting of adeno-associated viruses. *J Virol* 82(12):5887–5911. doi:[10.1128/jvi.00254-08](https://doi.org/10.1128/jvi.00254-08)
- Hadziyannis SJ, Tassopoulos NC, Heathcote EJ, Chang TT, Kitis G, Rizzetto M, Marcellin P, Lim SG, Goodman Z, Wulfsohn MS, Xiong S, Fry J, Brosgart CL (2003) Adefovir dipivoxil for the treatment of hepatitis B e antigen-negative chronic hepatitis B. *N Engl J Med* 348(9):800–807. doi:[10.1056/NEJMoa021812](https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJMoa021812)
- Halder J, Kamat AA, Landen CN Jr, Han LY, Lutgendorf SK, Lin YG, Merritt WM, Jennings NB, Chavez-Reyes A, Coleman RL, Gershenson DM, Schmandt R, Cole SW, Lopez-Berestein G, Sood AK (2006) Focal adhesion kinase targeting using in vivo short interfering RNA delivery in neutral liposomes for ovarian carcinoma therapy. *Clin Cancer Res* 12(16):4916–4924. doi:[10.1158/1078-0432.ccr-06-0021](https://doi.org/10.1158/1078-0432.ccr-06-0021)
- Hammel P, Couvelard A, O'Toole D, Ratouis A, Sauvanet A, Flejou JF, Degott C, Belghiti J, Bernades P, Valla D, Ruszniewski P, Levy P (2001) Regression of liver fibrosis after biliary drainage in patients with chronic pancreatitis and stenosis of the common bile duct. *N Engl J Med* 344(6):418–423. doi:[10.1056/nejm200102083440604](https://doi.org/10.1056/nejm200102083440604)
- Hammond SM, Bernstein E, Beach D, Hannon GJ (2000) An RNA-directed nuclease mediates post-transcriptional gene silencing in *Drosophila* cells. *Nature* 404(6775):293–296. doi:[10.1038/35005107](https://doi.org/10.1038/35005107)
- Harmon AM, Lash MH, Sparks SM, Uhrich KE (2011) Preferential cellular uptake of amphiphilic macromolecule-lipid complexes with enhanced stability and biocompatibility. *J Control Release* 153(3):233–239. doi:[10.1016/j.jconrel.2011.04.004](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jconrel.2011.04.004)
- Hemmann S, Graf J, Roderfeld M, Roeb E (2007) Expression of MMPs and TIMPs in liver fibrosis – a systematic review with special emphasis on anti-fibrotic strategies. *J Hepatol* 46(5):955–975. doi:[10.1016/j.jhep.2007.02.003](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhep.2007.02.003)
- Henderson NC, Iredale JP (2007) Liver fibrosis: cellular mechanisms of progression and resolution. *Clin Sci* 112(5):265–280. doi:[10.1042/cs20060242](https://doi.org/10.1042/cs20060242)
- Hernandez-Gea V, Friedman SL (2011) Pathogenesis of liver fibrosis. *Annu Rev Pathol* 6:425–456. doi:[10.1146/annurev-pathol-011110-130246](https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-pathol-011110-130246)
- Herrera B, Sanchez A, Fabregat I (2012) BMPS and liver: more questions than answers. *Curr Pharm Des* 18(27):4114–4125
- Howard KA, Rahbek UL, Liu X, Damgaard CK, Glud SZ, Andersen MO, Hovgaard MB, Schmitz A, Nyengaard JR, Besenbacher F, Kjems J (2006) RNA interference in vitro and in vivo using a novel chitosan/siRNA nanoparticle system. *Mol Ther* 14(4):476–484. doi:[10.1016/j.ymthe.2006.04.010](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ymthe.2006.04.010)
- Huh MS, Lee SY, Park S, Lee S, Chung H, Lee S, Choi Y, Oh YK, Park JH, Jeong SY, Choi K, Kim K, Kwon IC (2010) Tumor-homing glycol chitosan/polyethylenimine nanoparticles for the systemic delivery of siRNA in tumor-bearing mice. *J Control Release* 144(2):134–143. doi:[10.1016/j.jconrel.2010.02.023](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jconrel.2010.02.023)
- Hui AY, Friedman SL (2003) Molecular basis of hepatic fibrosis. *Expert Rev Mol Med* 5(5):1–23. doi:[10.1017/S1462399403005684](https://doi.org/10.1017/S1462399403005684)
- Hu-Lieskovan S, Heidel JD, Bartlett DW, Davis ME, Triche TJ (2005) Sequence-specific knock-down of EWS-FLI1 by targeted, nonviral delivery of small interfering RNA inhibits tumor

- growth in a murine model of metastatic Ewing's sarcoma. *Cancer Res* 65(19):8984–8992. doi:[10.1158/0008-5472.can-05-0565](https://doi.org/10.1158/0008-5472.can-05-0565)
- Hutvagner G, Zamore PD (2002) A microRNA in a multiple-turnover RNAi enzyme complex. *Science* 297(5589):2056–2060. doi:[10.1126/science.1073827](https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1073827)
- Iimuro Y, Nishio T, Morimoto T, Nitta T, Stefanovic B, Choi SK, Brenner DA, Yamaoka Y (2003) Delivery of matrix metalloproteinase-1 attenuates established liver fibrosis in the rat. *Gastroenterology* 124(2):445–458. doi:[10.1053/gast.2003.50063](https://doi.org/10.1053/gast.2003.50063)
- Ikeda K, Wakahara T, Wang YQ, Kadoya H, Kawada N, Kaneda K (1999) In vitro migratory potential of rat quiescent hepatic stellate cells and its augmentation by cell activation. *Hepatology* 29(6):1760–1767. doi:[10.1002/hep.510290640](https://doi.org/10.1002/hep.510290640)
- Inoue T, Okada H, Kobayashi T, Watanabe Y, Kanno Y, Kopp JB, Nishida T, Takigawa M, Ueno M, Nakamura T, Suzuki H (2003) Hepatocyte growth factor counteracts transforming growth factor-beta1, through attenuation of connective tissue growth factor induction, and prevents renal fibrogenesis in 5/6 nephrectomized mice. *FASEB J* 17(2):268–270. doi:[10.1096/fj.02-0442fje](https://doi.org/10.1096/fj.02-0442fje)
- Iredale JP (2001) Hepatic stellate cell behavior during resolution of liver injury. *Semin Liver Dis* 21(3):427–436. doi:[10.1055/s-2001-17557](https://doi.org/10.1055/s-2001-17557)
- Ishikawa K, Mochida S, Mashiba S, Inao M, Matsui A, Ikeda H, Ohno A, Shibuya M, Fujiwara K (1999) Expressions of vascular endothelial growth factor in nonparenchymal as well as parenchymal cells in rat liver after necrosis. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 254(3):587–593. doi:[10.1006/bbrc.1998.9984](https://doi.org/10.1006/bbrc.1998.9984)
- Issa R, Williams E, Trim N, Kendall T, Arthur MJ, Reichen J, Benyon RC, Iredale JP (2001) Apoptosis of hepatic stellate cells: involvement in resolution of biliary fibrosis and regulation by soluble growth factors. *Gut* 48(4):548–557
- Jackson AL, Burchard J, Leake D, Reynolds A, Schelter J, Guo J, Johnson JM, Lim L, Karpilow J, Nichols K, Marshall W, Khvorovova A, Linsley PS (2006) Position-specific chemical modification of siRNAs reduces “off-target” transcript silencing. *RNA* 12(7):1197–1205. doi:[10.1261/ma.30706](https://doi.org/10.1261/ma.30706)
- Jagani HV, Josyula VR, Palanimuthu VR, Hariharapura RC, Gang SS (2013) Improvement of therapeutic efficacy of PLGA nanoformulation of siRNA targeting anti-apoptotic Bcl-2 through chitosan coating. *Eur J Pharm Sci* 48(4-5):611–618. doi:[10.1016/j.ejps.2012.12.017](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejps.2012.12.017)
- Jiang D, Jiang Z, Han F, Zhang Y, Li Z (2008) HGF suppresses the production of collagen type III and alpha-SMA induced by TGF-beta1 in healing fibroblasts. *Eur J Appl Physiol* 103(5):489–493. doi:[10.1007/s00421-008-0733-7](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00421-008-0733-7)
- Jokerst JV, Lobovkina T, Zare RN, Gambhir SS (2011) Nanoparticle PEGylation for imaging and therapy. *Nanomedicine (Lond)* 6(4):715–728. doi:[10.2217/nnm.11.19](https://doi.org/10.2217/nnm.11.19)
- Kanemura H, Iimuro Y, Takeuchi M, Ueki T, Hirano T, Horiguchi K, Asano Y, Fujimoto J (2008) Hepatocyte growth factor gene transfer with naked plasmid DNA ameliorates dimethylnitrosamine-induced liver fibrosis in rats. *Hepatol Res* 38(9):930–939. doi:[10.1111/j.1872-034X.2008.00340.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1872-034X.2008.00340.x)
- Kang JH, Tachibana Y, Kamata W, Mahara A, Harada-Shiba M, Yamaoka T (2010) Liver-targeted siRNA delivery by polyethylenimine (PEI)-pullulan carrier. *Bioorg Med Chem* 18(11):3946–3950. doi:[10.1016/j.bmc.2010.04.031](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bmc.2010.04.031)
- Kesharwani P, Gajbhiye V, Jain NK (2012) A review of nanocarriers for the delivery of small interfering RNA. *Biomaterials* 33(29):7138–7150. doi:[10.1016/j.biomaterials.2012.06.068](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biomaterials.2012.06.068)
- Kichler A (2004) Gene transfer with modified polyethylenimines. *J Gene Med* 6(Suppl 1):S3–S10. doi:[10.1002/jgm.507](https://doi.org/10.1002/jgm.507)
- Kim DH, Rossi JJ (2007) Strategies for silencing human disease using RNA interference. *Nat Rev Genet* 8(3):173–184. doi:[10.1038/nrg2006](https://doi.org/10.1038/nrg2006)
- Kim D, Rossi J (2008) RNAi mechanisms and applications. *Biotechniques* 44(5):613–616. doi:[10.2144/000112792](https://doi.org/10.2144/000112792)
- Kim DH, Rossi JJ (2009) Overview of gene silencing by RNA interference. *Curr Protocols Nucl Acid Chem*. doi:[10.1002/0471142700.nc1601s36](https://doi.org/10.1002/0471142700.nc1601s36)

- Kim KH, Kim HC, Hwang MY, Oh HK, Lee TS, Chang YC, Song HJ, Won NH, Park KK (2006) The antifibrotic effect of TGF- β 1 siRNAs in murine model of liver cirrhosis. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 343(4):1072–1078. doi:[10.1016/j.bbrc.2006.03.087](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbrc.2006.03.087)
- Kim HR, Kim IK, Bae KH, Lee SH, Lee Y, Park TG (2008) Cationic solid lipid nanoparticles reconstituted from low density lipoprotein components for delivery of siRNA. *Mol Pharm* 5 (4):622–631. doi:[10.1021/mp8000233](https://doi.org/10.1021/mp8000233)
- Kim EJ, Cho HJ, Park D, Kim JY, Kim YB, Park TG, Shim CK, Oh YK (2011) Antifibrotic effect of MMP13-encoding plasmid DNA delivered using polyethylenimine shielded with hyaluronic acid. *Mol Ther* 19(2):355–361. doi:[10.1038/mt.2010.262](https://doi.org/10.1038/mt.2010.262)
- Kim SJ, Ise H, Kim E, Goto M, Akaike T, Chung BH (2013) Imaging and therapy of liver fibrosis using bioreducible polyethylenimine/siRNA complexes conjugated with N-acetylglucosamine as a targeting moiety. *Biomaterials* 34(27):6504–6514. doi:[10.1016/j.biomaterials.2013.05.013](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biomaterials.2013.05.013)
- Kinnman N, Hultcrantz R, Barbu V, Rey C, Wendum D, Poupon R, Housset C (2000) PDGF-mediated chemoattraction of hepatic stellate cells by bile duct segments in cholestatic liver injury. *Lab invest* 80(5):697–707
- Kirchis R, Kichler A, Wallner G, Kursa M, Ogris M, Felzmann T, Buchberger M, Wagner E (1997) Coupling of cell-binding ligands to polyethylenimine for targeted gene delivery. *Gene Ther* 4(5):409–418. doi:[10.1038/sj.gt.3300418](https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.gt.3300418)
- Kirchis R, Wightman L, Wagner E (2001) Design and gene delivery activity of modified polyethylenimines. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev* 53(3):341–358
- Knittel T, Dinter C, Kobold D, Neubauer K, Mehde M, Eichhorst S, Ramadori G (1999a) Expression and regulation of cell adhesion molecules by hepatic stellate cells (HSC) of rat liver: involvement of HSC in recruitment of inflammatory cells during hepatic tissue repair. *Am J Pathol* 154(1):153–167
- Knittel T, Mehde M, Kobold D, Saile B, Dinter C, Ramadori G (1999b) Expression patterns of matrix metalloproteinases and their inhibitors in parenchymal and non-parenchymal cells of rat liver: regulation by TNF- α and TGF- β 1. *J Hepatol* 30(1):48–60
- Knudsen KB, Northeved H, Kumar Ek P, Permin A, Gjetting T, Andresen TL, Larsen S, Wegener KM, Lykkesfeldt J, Jantzen K, Loft S, Moller P, Roursgaard M (2014) In vivo toxicity of cationic micelles and liposomes. *Nanomedicine*. doi:[10.1016/j.nano.2014.08.004](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.nano.2014.08.004)
- Koltover I, Salditt T, Radler JO, Safinya CR (1998) An inverted hexagonal phase of cationic liposome-DNA complexes related to DNA release and delivery. *Science* 281(5373):78–81
- Konishi M, Wu CH, Wu GY (2003) Inhibition of HBV replication by siRNA in a stable HBV-producing cell line. *Hepatology* 38(4):842–850. doi:[10.1053/jhep.2003.50416](https://doi.org/10.1053/jhep.2003.50416)
- Kulkarni RP, Mishra S, Fraser SE, Davis ME (2005) Single cell kinetics of intracellular, nonviral, nucleic acid delivery vehicle acidification and trafficking. *Bioconjug Chem* 16(4):986–994. doi:[10.1021/bc050081u](https://doi.org/10.1021/bc050081u)
- Lai CL, Chien RN, Leung NW, Chang TT, Guan R, Tai DI, Ng KY, Wu PC, Dent JC, Barber J, Stephenson SL, Gray DF (1998) A one-year trial of lamivudine for chronic hepatitis B. *Asia Hepatitis Lamivudine Study Group*. *N Engl J Med* 339(2):61–68. doi:[10.1056/nejm199807093390201](https://doi.org/10.1056/nejm199807093390201)
- Landen CN Jr, Chavez-Reyes A, Bucana C, Schmandt R, Deavers MT, Lopez-Berestein G, Sood AK (2005) Therapeutic EphA2 gene targeting in vivo using neutral liposomal small interfering RNA delivery. *Cancer Res* 65(15):6910–6918. doi:[10.1158/0008-5472.can-05-0530](https://doi.org/10.1158/0008-5472.can-05-0530)
- Lang Q, Liu Q, Xu N, Qian KL, Qi JH, Sun YC, Xiao L, Shi XF (2011) The antifibrotic effects of TGF- β 1 siRNA on hepatic fibrosis in rats. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 409(3):448–453. doi:[10.1016/j.bbrc.2011.05.023](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbrc.2011.05.023)
- Lee UE, Friedman SL (2011) Mechanisms of hepatic fibrogenesis. *Best Pract Res Clin Gastroenterol* 25(2):195–206. doi:[10.1016/j.bpg.2011.02.005](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bpg.2011.02.005)
- Lee H, Kim SI, Shin D, Yoon Y, Choi TH, Cheon GJ, Kim M (2009) Hepatic siRNA delivery using recombinant human apolipoprotein A-I in mice. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 378 (2):192–196. doi:[10.1016/j.bbrc.2008.11.029](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbrc.2008.11.029)

- Lee JM, Yoon TJ, Cho YS (2013) Recent developments in nanoparticle-based siRNA delivery for cancer therapy. *BioMed Res Int* 2013:782041. doi:[10.1155/2013/782041](https://doi.org/10.1155/2013/782041)
- Leng Q, Woodle MC, Lu PY, Mixson AJ (2009) Advances in systemic siRNA delivery. *Drugs Future* 34(9):721
- Li H, Fu X, Chen Y, Hong Y, Tan Y, Cao H, Wu M, Wang H (2005a) Use of adenovirus-delivered siRNA to target oncoprotein p28GANK in hepatocellular carcinoma. *Gastroenterology* 128(7):2029–2041
- Li Q, Liu DW, Zhang LM, Zhu B, He YT, Xiao YH (2005b) Effects of augmentation of liver regeneration recombinant plasmid on rat hepatic fibrosis. *World J Gastroenterol* 11(16):2438–2443
- Li G, Xie Q, Shi Y, Li D, Zhang M, Jiang S, Zhou H, Lu H, Jin Y (2006) Inhibition of connective tissue growth factor by siRNA prevents liver fibrosis in rats. *J Gene Med* 8(7):889–900. doi:[10.1002/jgm.894](https://doi.org/10.1002/jgm.894)
- Li JT, Liao ZX, Ping J, Xu D, Wang H (2008) Molecular mechanism of hepatic stellate cell activation and antifibrotic therapeutic strategies. *J Gastroenterol* 43(6):419–428. doi:[10.1007/s00535-008-2180-y](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00535-008-2180-y)
- Li GM, Li DG, Fan JG, Xie Q (2010) Effect of silencing connective tissue growth factor on the liver fibrosis in rats. *Chinese J Hepatol* 18(11):822–825. doi:[10.3760/cma.j.issn.1007-3418.2010.11.008](https://doi.org/10.3760/cma.j.issn.1007-3418.2010.11.008)
- Lin Q, Chen J, Zhang Z, Zheng G (2014) Lipid-based nanoparticles in the systemic delivery of siRNA. *Nanomedicine (Lond)* 9(1):105–120. doi:[10.2217/nmm.13.192](https://doi.org/10.2217/nmm.13.192)
- Luten J, van Nostrum CF, De Smedt SC, Hennink WE (2008) Biodegradable polymers as non-viral carriers for plasmid DNA delivery. *J Control Release* 126(2):97–110. doi:[10.1016/j.jconrel.2007.10.028](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jconrel.2007.10.028)
- Madge LA, Sierra-Honigsmann MR, Pober JS (1999) Apoptosis-inducing agents cause rapid shedding of tumor necrosis factor receptor 1 (TNFR1). A nonpharmacological explanation for inhibition of TNF-mediated activation. *J Biol Chem* 274(19):13643–13649
- Maegdefrau U, Amann T, Winklmeier A, Braig S, Schubert T, Weiss TS, Schardt K, Warnecke C, Hellerbrand C, Bosserhoff AK (2009) Bone morphogenetic protein 4 is induced in hepatocellular carcinoma by hypoxia and promotes tumour progression. *J Pathol* 218(4):520–529. doi:[10.1002/path.2563](https://doi.org/10.1002/path.2563)
- Maher JJ, McGuire RF (1990) Extracellular matrix gene expression increases preferentially in rat lipocytes and sinusoidal endothelial cells during hepatic fibrosis in vivo. *J Clin Invest* 86(5):1641–1648. doi:[10.1172/jci114886](https://doi.org/10.1172/jci114886)
- Maher JJ, Lozier JS, Scott MK (1998) Rat hepatic stellate cells produce cytokine-induced neutrophil chemoattractant in culture and in vivo. *Am J Physiol* 275(4 Pt 1):G847–G853
- Mallet V, Gilgenkrantz H, Serpaggi J, Verkarre V, Vallet-Pichard A, Fontaine H, Pol S (2008) Brief communication: the relationship of regression of cirrhosis to outcome in chronic hepatitis C. *Ann Intern Med* 149(6):399–403
- Mao S, Neu M, Germershaus O, Merkel O, Sitterberg J, Bakowsky U, Kissel T (2006) Influence of polyethylene glycol chain length on the physicochemical and biological properties of poly(ethylene imine)-graft-poly(ethylene glycol) block copolymer/SiRNA polyplexes. *Bioconjug Chem* 17(5):1209–1218. doi:[10.1021/bc060129j](https://doi.org/10.1021/bc060129j)
- Marra F, Pinzani M (2002) Role of hepatic stellate cells in the pathogenesis of portal hypertension. *Nefrologia* 22(Suppl 5):34–40
- Marra F, Valente AJ, Pinzani M, Abboud HE (1993) Cultured human liver fat-storing cells produce monocyte chemoattractant protein-1. Regulation by proinflammatory cytokines. *J Clin Invest* 92(4):1674–1680. doi:[10.1172/jci116753](https://doi.org/10.1172/jci116753)
- Marra F, Romanelli RG, Giannini C, Failli P, Pastacaldi S, Arrighi MC, Pinzani M, Laffi G, Montalto P, Gentilini P (1999) Monocyte chemoattractant protein-1 as a chemoattractant for human hepatic stellate cells. *Hepatology* 29(1):140–148. doi:[10.1002/hep.510290107](https://doi.org/10.1002/hep.510290107)

- Matranga C, Tomari Y, Shin C, Bartel DP, Zamore PD (2005) Passenger-strand cleavage facilitates assembly of siRNA into Ago2-containing RNAi enzyme complexes. *Cell* 123(4):607–620. doi:[10.1016/j.cell.2005.08.044](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cell.2005.08.044)
- Maxwell PH, Ferguson DJ, Osmond MK, Pugh CW, Heryet A, Doe BG, Johnson MH, Ratcliffe PJ (1994) Expression of a homologically recombined erythropoietin-SV40 T antigen fusion gene in mouse liver: evidence for erythropoietin production by Ito cells. *Blood* 84(6):1823–1830
- McCaffrey AP, Meuse L, Pham TT, Conklin DS, Hannon GJ, Kay MA (2002) RNA interference in adult mice. *Nature* 418(6893):38–39. doi:[10.1038/418038a](https://doi.org/10.1038/418038a)
- Mehvar R (2003) Recent trends in the use of polysaccharides for improved delivery of therapeutic agents: pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic perspectives. *Curr Pharm Biotechnol* 4(5):283–302
- Merkel OM, Beyerle A, Beckmann BM, Zheng M, Hartmann RK, Stoger T, Kissel TH (2011) Polymer-related off-target effects in non-viral siRNA delivery. *Biomaterials* 32(9):2388–2398. doi:[10.1016/j.biomaterials.2010.11.081](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biomaterials.2010.11.081)
- Miller CR, Bondurant B, McLean SD, McGovern KA, O'Brien DF (1998) Liposome-cell interactions in vitro: effect of liposome surface charge on the binding and endocytosis of conventional and sterically stabilized liposomes. *Biochemistry* 37(37):12875–12883. doi:[10.1021/bi980096y](https://doi.org/10.1021/bi980096y)
- Mishra S, Heidel JD, Webster P, Davis ME (2006) Imidazole groups on a linear, cyclodextrin-containing polycation produce enhanced gene delivery via multiple processes. *J Control Release* 116(2):179–191. doi:[10.1016/j.jconrel.2006.06.018](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jconrel.2006.06.018)
- Montier T, Benvegna T, Jaffres PA, Yaouanc JJ, Lehn P (2008) Progress in cationic lipid-mediated gene transfection: a series of bio-inspired lipids as an example. *Curr Gene Ther* 8(5):296–312
- Morrissey DV, Lockridge JA, Shaw L, Blanchard K, Jensen K, Breen W, Hartsough K, Machemer L, Radka S, Jadhav V, Vaish N, Zinnen S, Vargeese C, Bowman K, Shaffer CS, Jeffs LB, Judge A, MacLachlan I, Polisky B (2005) Potent and persistent in vivo anti-HBV activity of chemically modified siRNAs. *Nat Biotechnol* 23(8):1002–1007. doi:[10.1038/nbt1122](https://doi.org/10.1038/nbt1122)
- Muhanna N, Doron S, Wald O, Horani A, Eid A, Pappo O, Friedman SL, Safadi R (2008) Activation of hepatic stellate cells after phagocytosis of lymphocytes: a novel pathway of fibrogenesis. *Hepatology* 48(3):963–977. doi:[10.1002/hep.22413](https://doi.org/10.1002/hep.22413)
- Murphy FR, Issa R, Zhou X, Ratnarajah S, Nagase H, Arthur MJ, Benyon C, Iredale JP (2002) Inhibition of apoptosis of activated hepatic stellate cells by tissue inhibitor of metalloproteinase-1 is mediated via effects on matrix metalloproteinase inhibition: implications for reversibility of liver fibrosis. *J Biol Chem* 277(13):11069–11076. doi:[10.1074/jbc.M111490200](https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M111490200)
- Nakamura T, Sakata R, Ueno T, Sata M, Ueno H (2000) Inhibition of transforming growth factor beta prevents progression of liver fibrosis and enhances hepatocyte regeneration in dimethylnitrosamine-treated rats. *Hepatology* 32(2):247–255. doi:[10.1053/jhep.2000.9109](https://doi.org/10.1053/jhep.2000.9109)
- Narmada BC, Kang Y, Venkatraman L, Peng Q, Sakban RB, Nugraha B, Jiang X, Bunte RM, So PT, Tucker-Kellogg L, Mao HQ, Yu H (2013) Hepatic stellate cell-targeted delivery of hepatocyte growth factor transgene via bile duct infusion enhances its expression at fibrotic foci to regress dimethylnitrosamine-induced liver fibrosis. *Hum Gene Ther* 24(5):508–519. doi:[10.1089/hum.2012.158](https://doi.org/10.1089/hum.2012.158)
- Oh YK, Park TG (2009) siRNA delivery systems for cancer treatment. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev* 61(10):850–862. doi:[10.1016/j.addr.2009.04.018](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.addr.2009.04.018)
- Okumura A, Pitha PM, Harty RN (2008) ISG15 inhibits Ebola VP40 VLP budding in an L-domain-dependent manner by blocking Nedd4 ligase activity. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 105(10):3974–3979. doi:[10.1073/pnas.0710629105](https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0710629105)
- Oskuee RK, Philipp A, Dehshahri A, Wagner E, Ramezani M (2010) The impact of carboxyalkylation of branched polyethylenimine on effectiveness in small interfering RNA delivery. *J Gene Med* 12(9):729–738. doi:[10.1002/jgm.1490](https://doi.org/10.1002/jgm.1490)

- Ozpolat B, Sood AK, Lopez-Berestein G (2014) Liposomal siRNA nanocarriers for cancer therapy. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev* 66:110–116. doi:[10.1016/j.addr.2013.12.008](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.addr.2013.12.008)
- Paik YH, Schwabe RF, Bataller R, Russo MP, Jobin C, Brenner DA (2003) Toll-like receptor 4 mediates inflammatory signaling by bacterial lipopolysaccharide in human hepatic stellate cells. *Hepatology* 37(5):1043–1055. doi:[10.1053/jhep.2003.50182](https://doi.org/10.1053/jhep.2003.50182)
- Park K, Hong SW, Hur W, Lee MY, Yang JA, Kim SW, Yoon SK, Hahn SK (2011) Target specific systemic delivery of TGF-beta siRNA/(PEI-SS)-g-HA complex for the treatment of liver cirrhosis. *Biomaterials* 32(21):4951–4958. doi:[10.1016/j.biomaterials.2011.03.044](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biomaterials.2011.03.044)
- Patil YB, Swaminathan SK, Sadhukha T, Ma L, Panyam J (2010) The use of nanoparticle-mediated targeted gene silencing and drug delivery to overcome tumor drug resistance. *Biomaterials* 31(2):358–365. doi:[10.1016/j.biomaterials.2009.09.048](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biomaterials.2009.09.048)
- Peer D, Lieberman J (2011) Special delivery: targeted therapy with small RNAs. *Gene Ther* 18(12):1127–1133. doi:[10.1038/gt.2011.56](https://doi.org/10.1038/gt.2011.56)
- Petersen H, Merdan T, Kunath K, Fischer D, Kissel T (2002) Poly(ethylenimine-co-L-lactamide-co-succinamide): a biodegradable polyethylenimine derivative with an advantageous pH-dependent hydrolytic degradation for gene delivery. *Bioconjug Chem* 13(4):812–821
- Petros RA, DeSimone JM (2010) Strategies in the design of nanoparticles for therapeutic applications. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* 9(8):615–627. doi:[10.1038/nrd2591](https://doi.org/10.1038/nrd2591)
- Philipp A, Zhao X, Tarcha P, Wagner E, Zintchenko A (2009) Hydrophobically modified oligoethylenimines as highly efficient transfection agents for siRNA delivery. *Bioconjug Chem* 20(11):2055–2061. doi:[10.1021/bc9001536](https://doi.org/10.1021/bc9001536)
- Pinzani M, Marra F (2001) Cytokine receptors and signaling in hepatic stellate cells. *Semin Liver Dis* 21(3):397–416. doi:[10.1055/s-2001-17554](https://doi.org/10.1055/s-2001-17554)
- Pinzani M, Gesualdo L, Sabbah GM, Abboud HE (1989) Effects of platelet-derived growth factor and other polypeptide mitogens on DNA synthesis and growth of cultured rat liver fat-storing cells. *J Clin Invest* 84(6):1786–1793. doi:[10.1172/jci114363](https://doi.org/10.1172/jci114363)
- Pinzani M, Knauss TC, Pierce GF, Hsieh P, Kenney W, Dubyak GR, Abboud HE (1991) Mitogenic signals for platelet-derived growth factor isoforms in liver fat-storing cells. *Am J Physiol* 260(3 Pt 1):C485–C491
- Pinzani M, Abboud HE, Gesualdo L, Abboud SL (1992) Regulation of macrophage colony-stimulating factor in liver fat-storing cells by peptide growth factors. *Am J Physiol* 262(4 Pt 1):C876–C881
- Pinzani M, Milani S, Grappone C, Weber FL Jr, Gentilini P, Abboud HE (1994) Expression of platelet-derived growth factor in a model of acute liver injury. *Hepatology* 19(3):701–707
- Pinzani M, Gentilini A, Caligiuri A, De Franco R, Pellegrini G, Milani S, Marra F, Gentilini P (1995) Transforming growth factor-beta 1 regulates platelet-derived growth factor receptor beta subunit in human liver fat-storing cells. *Hepatology* 21(1):232–239
- Ponnappa BC, Israel Y (2002) Targeting Kupffer cells with antisense oligonucleotides. *Front Biosci* 7:e223–e233
- Powell LW, Kerr JF (1970) Reversal of “cirrhosis” in idiopathic haemochromatosis following long-term intensive venesection therapy. *Australas Ann Med* 19(1):54–57
- Poynard T, McHutchison J, Manns M, Trepo C, Lindsay K, Goodman Z, Ling MH, Albrecht J (2002) Impact of pegylated interferon alfa-2b and ribavirin on liver fibrosis in patients with chronic hepatitis C. *Gastroenterology* 122(5):1303–1313
- Qi W, Ding D, Zhu H, Lu D, Wang Y, Ding J, Yan W, Jia M, Guo Y (2014) Efficient siRNA transfection to the inner ear through the intact round window by a novel proteidic delivery technology in the chinchilla. *Gene Ther* 21(1):10–18. doi:[10.1038/gt.2013.49](https://doi.org/10.1038/gt.2013.49)
- Radaeva S, Sun R, Jaruga B, Nguyen VT, Tian Z, Gao B (2006) Natural killer cells ameliorate liver fibrosis by killing activated stellate cells in NKG2D-dependent and tumor necrosis factor-related apoptosis-inducing ligand-dependent manners. *Gastroenterology* 130(2):435–452. doi:[10.1053/j.gastro.2005.10.055](https://doi.org/10.1053/j.gastro.2005.10.055)
- Ragelle H, Vandermeulen G, Preat V (2013) Chitosan-based siRNA delivery systems. *J Control Release* 172(1):207–218. doi:[10.1016/j.jconrel.2013.08.005](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jconrel.2013.08.005)

- Rahoud SA, Mergani A, Khamis AH, Saeed OK, Mohamed-Ali Q, Dessein AJ, Elwali NE (2010) Factors controlling the effect of praziquantel on liver fibrosis in *Schistosoma mansoni*-infected patients. *FEMS Immunol Med Microbiol* 58(1):106–112. doi:[10.1111/j.1574-695X.2009.00640.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1574-695X.2009.00640.x)
- Ramachandran P, Iredale JP (2009) Reversibility of liver fibrosis. *Ann Hepatol* 8(4):283–291
- Ramadori G, Neubauer K, Odenthal M, Nakamura T, Knittel T, Schwogler S, Meyer zum Buschenfelde KH (1992) The gene of hepatocyte growth factor is expressed in fat-storing cells of rat liver and is downregulated during cell growth and by transforming growth factor-beta. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 183(2):739–742
- Rand TA, Petersen S, Du F, Wang X (2005) Argonaute2 cleaves the anti-guide strand of siRNA during RISC activation. *Cell* 123(4):621–629. doi:[10.1016/j.cell.2005.10.020](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cell.2005.10.020)
- Raskopf E, Vogt A, Sauerbruch T, Schmitz V (2008) siRNA targeting VEGF inhibits hepatocellular carcinoma growth and tumor angiogenesis in vivo. *J Hepatol* 49(6):977–984. doi:[10.1016/j.jhep.2008.07.022](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jhep.2008.07.022)
- Reynaert H, Thompson MG, Thomas T, Geerts A (2002) Hepatic stellate cells: role in microcirculation and pathophysiology of portal hypertension. *Gut* 50(4):571–581
- Rockey DC (2001) Hepatic blood flow regulation by stellate cells in normal and injured liver. *Semin Liver Dis* 21(3):337–349. doi:[10.1055/s-2001-17551](https://doi.org/10.1055/s-2001-17551)
- Rockey DC (2005) Antifibrotic therapy in chronic liver disease. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 3(2):95–107
- Rockey DC, Chung JJ (1995) Inducible nitric oxide synthase in rat hepatic lipocytes and the effect of nitric oxide on lipocyte contractility. *J Clin Invest* 95(3):1199–1206. doi:[10.1172/jci117769](https://doi.org/10.1172/jci117769)
- Rockey DC, Weisiger RA (1996) Endothelin induced contractility of stellate cells from normal and cirrhotic rat liver: implications for regulation of portal pressure and resistance. *Hepatology* 24(1):233–240. doi:[10.1002/hep.510240137](https://doi.org/10.1002/hep.510240137)
- Rockey DC, Boyles JK, Gabbiani G, Friedman SL (1992) Rat hepatic lipocytes express smooth muscle actin upon activation in vivo and in culture. *J Submicrosc Cytol Pathol* 24(2):193–203
- Roderfeld M, Weiskirchen R, Wagner S, Berres ML, Henkel C, Grotzinger J, Gressner AM, Matern S, Roeb E (2006) Inhibition of hepatic fibrogenesis by matrix metalloproteinase-9 mutants in mice. *FASEB J* 20(3):444–454. doi:[10.1096/fj.05-4828com](https://doi.org/10.1096/fj.05-4828com)
- Roger PM, Chaillou S, Breitmayer JP, Dahman M, St Paul MC, Chevallier P, Benzaken S, Ticchioni M, Bernard A, Dellamonica P, Tran A (2005) Intrahepatic CD4 T-Cell apoptosis is related to METAVIR score in patients with chronic hepatitis C virus. *Scand J Immunol* 62(2):168–175. doi:[10.1111/j.1365-3083.2005.01648.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-3083.2005.01648.x)
- Rombouts K, Knittel T, Machesky L, Braet F, Wielant A, Hellemans K, De Bleser P, Gelman I, Ramadori G, Geerts A (2002) Actin filament formation, reorganization and migration are impaired in hepatic stellate cells under influence of trichostatin A, a histone deacetylase inhibitor. *J Hepatol* 37(6):788–796
- Saile B, Matthes N, Knittel T, Ramadori G (1999) Transforming growth factor beta and tumor necrosis factor alpha inhibit both apoptosis and proliferation of activated rat hepatic stellate cells. *Hepatology* 30(1):196–202. doi:[10.1002/hep.510300144](https://doi.org/10.1002/hep.510300144)
- Sandig V, Strauss M (1996) Liver-directed gene transfer and application to therapy. *J Mol Med* 74(4):205–212
- Saranya N, Moorthi A, Saravanan S, Devi MP, Selvamurugan N (2011) Chitosan and its derivatives for gene delivery. *Int J Biol Macromol* 48(2):234–238. doi:[10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2010.11.013](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijbiomac.2010.11.013)
- Sato Y, Murase K, Kato J, Kobune M, Sato T, Kawano Y, Takimoto R, Takada K, Miyanishi K, Matsunaga T, Takayama T, Niitsu Y (2008) Resolution of liver cirrhosis using vitamin A-coupled liposomes to deliver siRNA against a collagen-specific chaperone. *Nat Biotechnol* 26(4):431–442. doi:[10.1038/nbt1396](https://doi.org/10.1038/nbt1396)
- Schwabe RF, Bataller R, Brenner DA (2003) Human hepatic stellate cells express CCR5 and RANTES to induce proliferation and migration. *Am J Physiol Gastrointest Liver Physiol* 285(5):G949–G958. doi:[10.1152/ajpgi.00215.2003](https://doi.org/10.1152/ajpgi.00215.2003)

- Shao R, Rockey DC (2002) Effects of endothelins on hepatic stellate cell synthesis of endothelin-1 during hepatic wound healing. *J Cell Physiol* 191(3):342–350. doi:[10.1002/jcp.10110](https://doi.org/10.1002/jcp.10110)
- Shao R, Yan W, Rockey DC (1999) Regulation of endothelin-1 synthesis by endothelin-converting enzyme-1 during wound healing. *J Biol Chem* 274(5):3228–3234
- Shen H, Huang GJ, Gong YW (2003) Effect of transforming growth factor beta and bone morphogenetic proteins on rat hepatic stellate cell proliferation and trans-differentiation. *World J Gastroenterol* 9(4):784–787
- Shen H, Fan J, Minuk G, Gong Y (2007) Apoptotic and survival signals in hepatic stellate cells. *J Central South Univ Med Sci* 32(5):726–734
- Shi F, Wasungu L, Nomden A, Stuart MC, Polushkin E, Engberts JB, Hoekstra D (2002) Interference of poly(ethylene glycol)-lipid analogues with cationic-lipid-mediated delivery of oligonucleotides; role of lipid exchangeability and non-lamellar transitions. *Biochem J* 366(Pt 1):333–341. doi:[10.1042/bj20020590](https://doi.org/10.1042/bj20020590)
- Siller-Lopez F, Sandoval A, Salgado S, Salazar A, Bueno M, Garcia J, Vera J, Galvez J, Hernandez I, Ramos M, Aguilar-Cordova E, Armendariz-Borunda J (2004) Treatment with human metalloproteinase-8 gene delivery ameliorates experimental rat liver cirrhosis. *Gastroenterology* 126(4):1122–1133, discussion 1949
- Simoes S, Slepushkin V, Gaspar R, de Lima MC, Duzgunes N (1998) Gene delivery by negatively charged ternary complexes of DNA, cationic liposomes and transferrin or fusogenic peptides. *Gene Ther* 5(7):955–964. doi:[10.1038/sj.gt.3300674](https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.gt.3300674)
- Simoes S, Filipe A, Fanecca H, Mano M, Penacho N, Duzgunes N, de Lima MP (2005) Cationic liposomes for gene delivery. *Expert Opin Drug Deliv* 2(2):237–254. doi:[10.1517/17425247.2.2.237](https://doi.org/10.1517/17425247.2.2.237)
- Singha K, Namgung R, Kim WJ (2011) Polymers in small-interfering RNA delivery. *Nucl Acid Ther* 21(3):133–147. doi:[10.1089/nat.2011.0293](https://doi.org/10.1089/nat.2011.0293)
- Spagnou S, Miller AD, Keller M (2004) Lipidic carriers of siRNA: differences in the formulation, cellular uptake, and delivery with plasmid DNA. *Biochemistry* 43(42):13348–13356. doi:[10.1021/bi048950a](https://doi.org/10.1021/bi048950a)
- Tacke F, Weiskirchen R (2012) Update on hepatic stellate cells: pathogenic role in liver fibrosis and novel isolation techniques. *Expert Rev Gastroenterol Hepatol* 6(1):67–80. doi:[10.1586/egh.11.92](https://doi.org/10.1586/egh.11.92)
- Tacke F, Gabel E, Bataille F, Schwabe RF, Hellerbrand C, Klebl F, Straub RH, Luedde T, Manns MP, Trautwein C, Brenner DA, Scholmerich J, Schnabl B (2007) Bone morphogenetic protein 7 is elevated in patients with chronic liver disease and exerts fibrogenic effects on human hepatic stellate cells. *Dig Dis Sci* 52(12):3404–3415. doi:[10.1007/s10620-007-9758-8](https://doi.org/10.1007/s10620-007-9758-8)
- Thimigan MS, Yee HF Jr (1999) Quantitation of rat hepatic stellate cell contraction: stellate cells' contribution to sinusoidal resistance. *Am J Physiol* 277(1 Pt 1):G137–G143
- Tiram G, Scomparin A, Ofek P, Satchi-Fainaro R (2014) Interfering cancer with polymeric siRNA nanomedicines. *J Biomed Nanotechnol* 10(1):50–66
- Tros de Ilarduya C, Sun Y, Duzgunes N (2010) Gene delivery by lipoplexes and polyplexes. *Eur J Pharm Sci* 40(3):159–170. doi:[10.1016/j.ejps.2010.03.019](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ejps.2010.03.019)
- Verma UN, Surabhi RM, Schmaltieg A, Becerra C, Gaynor RB (2003) Small interfering RNAs directed against beta-catenin inhibit the in vitro and in vivo growth of colon cancer cells. *Clin Cancer Res* 9(4):1291–1300
- Vinas O, Bataller R, Sancho-Bru P, Gines P, Berenguer C, Enrich C, Nicolas JM,ercilla G, Gallart T, Vives J, Arroyo V, Rodes J (2003) Human hepatic stellate cells show features of antigen-presenting cells and stimulate lymphocyte proliferation. *Hepatology* 38(4):919–929. doi:[10.1053/jhep.2003.50392](https://doi.org/10.1053/jhep.2003.50392)
- Wang S, Hirschberg R (2003) BMP7 antagonizes TGF-beta -dependent fibrogenesis in mesangial cells. *Am J Physiol Renal Physiol* 284(5):F1006–F1013. doi:[10.1152/ajprenal.00382.2002](https://doi.org/10.1152/ajprenal.00382.2002)
- Wang Y, Li Z, Han Y, Liang LH, Ji A (2010) Nanoparticle-based delivery system for application of siRNA in vivo. *Curr Drug Metab* 11(2):182–196

- Wells RG (2000) Fibrogenesis V TGF-beta signaling pathways. *Am J Phys Gastrointest Liver Physiol* 279(5):G845–G850
- White PJ (2008) Barriers to successful delivery of short interfering RNA after systemic administration. *Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol* 35(11):1371–1376. doi:[10.1111/j.1440-1681.2008.04992.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1440-1681.2008.04992.x)
- Whitehead KA, Langer R, Anderson DG (2009) Knocking down barriers: advances in siRNA delivery. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* 8(2):129–138. doi:[10.1038/nrd2742](https://doi.org/10.1038/nrd2742)
- Winau F, Hegasy G, Weiskirchen R, Weber S, Cassan C, Sieling PA, Modlin RL, Liblau RS, Gressner AM, Kaufmann SH (2007) Ito cells are liver-resident antigen-presenting cells for activating T cell responses. *Immunity* 26(1):117–129. doi:[10.1016/j.immuni.2006.11.011](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.immuni.2006.11.011)
- Wojda U, Miller JL (2000) Targeted transfer of polyethylenimine-avidin-DNA bioconjugates to hematopoietic cells using biotinylated monoclonal antibodies. *J Pharm Sci* 89(5):674–681. doi:[10.1002/\(sici\)1520-6017\(200005\)89:5<674::aid-jps13>3.0.co;2-3](https://doi.org/10.1002/(sici)1520-6017(200005)89:5<674::aid-jps13>3.0.co;2-3)
- Wong L, Yamasaki G, Johnson RJ, Friedman SL (1994) Induction of beta-platelet-derived growth factor receptor in rat hepatic lipocytes during cellular activation in vivo and in culture. *J Clin Invest* 94(4):1563–1569. doi:[10.1172/jci117497](https://doi.org/10.1172/jci117497)
- Wu J, Zern MA (1996) Modification of liposomes for liver targeting. *J Hepatol* 24(6):757–763
- Wu J, Zern MA (2000) Hepatic stellate cells: a target for the treatment of liver fibrosis. *J Gastroenterol* 35(9):665–672
- Wu J, Nantz MH, Zern MA (2002) Targeting hepatocytes for drug and gene delivery: emerging novel approaches and applications. *Front Biosci* 7:d717–d725
- Wu ZW, Chien CT, Liu CY, Yan JY, Lin SY (2012) Recent progress in copolymer-mediated siRNA delivery. *J Drug Target* 20(7):551–560. doi:[10.3109/1061186x.2012.699057](https://doi.org/10.3109/1061186x.2012.699057)
- Yang S, Chen Y, Gu K, Dash A, Sayre CL, Davies NM, Ho EA (2013) Novel intravaginal nanomedicine for the targeted delivery of saquinavir to CD4+ immune cells. *Int J Nanomedicine* 8:2847–2858. doi:[10.2147/ijn.s46958](https://doi.org/10.2147/ijn.s46958)
- Ye Z, Houssein HS, Mahato RI (2007) Bioconjugation of oligonucleotides for treating liver fibrosis. *Oligonucleotides* 17(4):349–404. doi:[10.1089/oli.2007.0097](https://doi.org/10.1089/oli.2007.0097)
- Yi HS, Jeong WI (2013) Interaction of hepatic stellate cells with diverse types of immune cells: foe or friend? *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 28(Suppl 1):99–104. doi:[10.1111/jgh.12017](https://doi.org/10.1111/jgh.12017)
- Yi Y, Noh MJ, Lee KH (2011) Current advances in retroviral gene therapy. *Curr Gene Ther* 11(3):218–228
- Yuan X, Naguib S, Wu Z (2011) Recent advances of siRNA delivery by nanoparticles. *Expert Opin Drug Deliv* 8(4):521–536. doi:[10.1517/17425247.2011.559223](https://doi.org/10.1517/17425247.2011.559223)
- Zanta MA, Boussif O, Adib A, Behr JP (1997) In vitro gene delivery to hepatocytes with galactosylated polyethylenimine. *Bioconjug Chem* 8(6):839–844. doi:[10.1021/bc970098f](https://doi.org/10.1021/bc970098f)
- Zeisberg M, Hanai J, Sugimoto H, Mammoto T, Charytan D, Strutz F, Kalluri R (2003) BMP-7 counteracts TGF-beta1-induced epithelial-to-mesenchymal transition and reverses chronic renal injury. *Nat Med* 9(7):964–968. doi:[10.1038/nm888](https://doi.org/10.1038/nm888)
- Zhang L, Gu FX, Chan JM, Wang AZ, Langer RS, Farokhzad OC (2008) Nanoparticles in medicine: therapeutic applications and developments. *Clin Pharmacol Ther* 83(5):761–769. doi:[10.1038/sj.clpt.6100400](https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.clpt.6100400)
- Zhang L, Hu CH, Cheng SX, Zhuo RX (2010) PEI grafted hyperbranched polymers with polyglycerol as a core for gene delivery. *Colloids Surf B Biointerfaces* 76(2):427–433. doi:[10.1016/j.colsurfb.2009.12.001](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.colsurfb.2009.12.001)
- Zhao ZX, Gao SY, Wang JC, Chen CJ, Zhao EY, Hou WJ, Feng Q, Gao LY, Liu XY, Zhang LR, Zhang Q (2012) Self-assembly nanomicelles based on cationic mPEG-PLA-b-Polyarginine (R15) triblock copolymer for siRNA delivery. *Biomaterials* 33(28):6793–6807. doi:[10.1016/j.biomaterials.2012.05.067](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biomaterials.2012.05.067)
- Zhong L, Wang X, Wang S, Yang L, Gao H, Yang C (2013) The anti-fibrotic effect of bone morphogenic protein-7(BMP-7) on liver fibrosis. *Int J Med Sci* 10(4):441–450. doi:[10.7150/ijms.5765](https://doi.org/10.7150/ijms.5765)

- Zimmermann TS, Lee AC, Akinc A, Bramlage B, Bumcrot D, Fedoruk MN, Harborth J, Heyes JA, Jeffs LB, John M, Judge AD, Lam K, McClintock K, Nechev LV, Palmer LR, Racie T, Rohl I, Seiffert S, Shanmugam S, Sood V, Soutschek J, Toudjarska I, Wheat AJ, Yaworski E, Zedalis W, Koteliansky V, Manoharan M, Vornlocher HP, MacLachlan I (2006) RNAi-mediated gene silencing in non-human primates. *Nature* 441(7089):111–114. doi:[10.1038/nature04688](https://doi.org/10.1038/nature04688)
- Zuhorn IS, Bakowsky U, Polushkin E, Visser WH, Stuart MC, Engberts JB, Hoekstra D (2005) Nonbilayer phase of lipoplex-membrane mixture determines endosomal escape of genetic cargo and transfection efficiency. *Mol Ther* 11(5):801–810. doi:[10.1016/j.ymthe.2004.12.018](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ymthe.2004.12.018)

Exosomes: From Functions in Host-Pathogen Interactions and Immunity to Diagnostic and Therapeutic Opportunities

Jessica Carrière, Nicolas Barnich, and Hang Thi Thu Nguyen

Abstract Since their first description in the 1980s, exosomes, small endosomal-derived extracellular vesicles, have been involved in innate and adaptive immunity through modulating immune responses and mediating antigen presentation. Increasing evidence has reported the role of exosomes in host-pathogen interactions and particularly in the activation of antimicrobial immune responses. The growing interest concerning exosomes in infectious diseases, their accessibility in various body fluids, and their capacity to convey a rich content (e.g., proteins, lipids, and nucleic acids) to distant recipient cells led the scientific community to consider the use of exosomes as potential new diagnostic and therapeutic tools. In this review, we summarize current understandings of exosome biogenesis and their composition and highlight the function of exosomes as immunomodulators in pathological states such as in infectious disorders. The potential of using exosomes as diagnostic and therapeutic tools is also discussed.

Keywords Exosomes • Host-pathogen interactions • Immune responses • Infectious diseases

Contents

1	Introduction	41
2	Exosome Biogenesis and Secretion	43
3	Exosome Molecular Composition	45
4	Exosome as Immunomodulators	47
4.1	Exosomes and Innate Immunity	47

J. Carrière, N. Barnich, and H.T.T. Nguyen (✉)
University of Clermont Auvergne, M2iSH, UMR 1071 INSERM/University of Auvergne,
Clermont-Ferrand 63001, France

INRA USC 2018, Clermont-Ferrand 63001, France
e-mail: hang.nguyen@udamail.fr

4.2	Exosomes and Acquired Immunity	49
5	Exosomes in Host-Pathogen Interactions	51
5.1	Exosomes in Fungal Infection	51
5.2	Exosomes in Parasitic Infection	52
5.3	Exosomes in Viral Infection	54
5.4	Exosomes in Bacterial Infection	56
6	Exosomes in Disease States: Applications in Diagnostic, Vaccine, and Therapeutic Approaches	59
6.1	Exosomes: Promising Diagnostic Tools	59
6.2	Exosome-Based Vaccination: An Encouraging Approach	60
6.3	Exosomes: Promising New Conveyors of Therapeutic Molecules	62
7	Conclusion	63
	References	63

Abbreviations

Ag	Antigen
AIEC	Adherent-invasive <i>Escherichia coli</i>
APC	Antigen-presenting cells
APOBEC3G	Apolipoprotein B mRNA editing enzyme, catalytic polypeptide-like 3G
BAT3	HLA-B-associated transcript 3
BCR	B-cell receptor
CD	Crohn's disease
CMV	Cytomegalovirus
CXCL11	C-X-C motif chemokine 11
DC	Dendritic cell
DT	Diphtheria toxoid
EBV	Epstein-Barr virus
EF1 α 1	Elongation factor 1-alpha 1
EM	Electron microscopy
ESCRT	Endosomal sorting complexes required for transport
EV	Extracellular vesicle
FACS	Fluorescence activated cell sorting
FasL	Fas ligand
GM-CSF	Granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor
GPC1	Glypican-1
HCV	Hepatitis C virus
HIV	Human immunodeficiency virus
HLA	Human leukocyte antigen
HSC	Heat-shock cognate
HSP	Heat-shock protein
HTLV-1	Human T-cell leukemia virus type 1
i.v.	Intravenous
ICAM-1	Intercellular adhesion molecule 1
IEC	Intestinal epithelial cell

IFN	Interferon
Ig	Immunoglobulin
IL	Interleukin
ILV	Intraluminal vesicles
LAM	Lipoarabinomannan
LF	Lethal factor
LMP1	Latent membrane protein 1
LPS	Lipopolysaccharide
MAPK	Mitogen-activated protein kinase
MCP-1	Monocyte chemoattractant protein 1
MFGE8	Milk fat globule-EGF factor 8 protein
MHC	Major histocompatibility complex molecules
miRNA	MicroRNA
MVE	Multivesicular endosome
MyD88	Myeloid differentiation primary response protein 88
NEF	Negative regulatory factor
NF- κ B	Nuclear factor-kappa B
NK	Natural killer
NGK2D	Natural killer group 2 member D receptor
OVA	Ovalbumin
PA	Protective antigen
PAMP	Pathogen-associated molecular pattern
PBMC	Peripheral blood mononuclear cells
PfPPT2	Plasmodium falciparum tyrosine phosphatase 2
RANTES	Regulated on activation, normal T cell expressed and secreted
SNARE	Soluble <i>N</i> -ethylmaleimide-sensitive fusion attachment protein (SNAP) receptors
TAR	Transactivating response
TGF- β	Tumor growth factor beta
TLR	Toll-like receptor
TNF	Tumor necrosis factor
TRAIL	Tumor necrosis factor-related apoptosis-inducing ligand
tRNA	Transfer RNA
TSG101	Tumor susceptibility gene 101
vtRNA	Vault RNA

1 Introduction

Cell-to-cell communication is crucial for maintaining homeostasis within a multicellular organism. In particular, this communication is fundamental in innate and acquired immunities to trigger well-orchestrated immune responses. Among identified mediators, extracellular vesicles (EVs) have achieved a growing interest and are the subject of an increasing number of studies. Several types of EVs have been described to date that have been given different names throughout literature

such as microvesicles (also called microparticles or ectosomes) to designate EVs directly released from the plasma membrane, membrane particles, microvesicles, nanoparticles, “exosome-like” microvesicles, tolerosomes, prostasomes, or exosomes to refer to EVs released upon fusion of multivesicular endosomes (MVEs) with the plasma membrane. EVs are traditionally classified according to their intracellular origin, their physical properties, or their protein content. Specific isolation tools and techniques to distinguish EVs from different origins in order to establish a reliable classification are lacking. Therefore, Kowal and coauthors have recently compared the protein content of heterogeneous populations of EVs in order to establish a reliable classification (Kowal et al. 2016). According to the authors, EVs can be firstly classified according to their sedimentation speed, and then EV subpopulations can be distinguished according to their floatation density on iodixanol gradient and their protein content (Kowal et al. 2016).

Exosomes are defined as small EVs (30–100 nm in diameter) pelleting at high speed (ultracentrifugation at 100,000 g) and released upon fusion of MVEs with the plasma membrane (Colombo et al. 2014). In the 1980s, P. Sthälgen and R. Johnstone’s groups originally identified exosomes by their role in elimination of the transferrin receptor via secretion during reticulocyte maturation (Harding et al. 1983; Pan et al. 1985). Since their first description, exosomes have been well-characterized and were shown to be nanovesicles of endocytic origin. Exosomes have been successfully purified from most of body fluids (i.e., serum, saliva, urine, breast milk, etc.) and from cell culture medium (Théry et al. 2006). Analysis of molecular composition of exosomes allowed identification of a rich content with numerous proteins as well as lipids and nucleic acids (Théry et al. 2009). In addition to the molecular composition, numerous groups have been interested in studying the functions of exosomes either in physiological or in pathological states. To date, the most widely documented function of exosomes is their role in immunoregulation. Indeed, exosomes act as crucial regulators in innate immunity since exosomes released from immune cells were shown to be able to stimulate activation, proliferation, and inflammatory responses in various immune recipient cells (Théry et al. 2009). In addition, increasing evidence supports the involvement of exosomes in acquired immunity and particularly in antigen presentation (Théry et al. 2009). The wide range of functions of exosomes in immunoregulation attracts the attention of scientists in fields of research of pathologies such as infectious disorders. As such, exosomes have been shown to be involved in immunoregulation during fungal, parasitic, viral, and bacterial infections, and they can be beneficial either for host defense or for virulence and spread of pathogens. Due to their accessibility in various body fluids and their capacity to convey a complex molecular content even to distant cells, exosomes have been proposed as potential diagnostic, vaccine, and therapeutic tools. However, only a few experiments have been performed to date, in which exosomes were used to diagnose disease, vaccinate, and convey therapeutic molecules.

In this review, we introduce current understandings of biogenesis, secretion, and composition of exosomes. We will then highlight the function of exosomes as immunomodulators in pathological states such as in infectious disorders. The

potential of using exosomes as diagnostic, vaccine, and therapeutic tools will also be discussed. It is worthy to note that in several publications cited in this review, other terms rather than “exosomes” were used, which correspond to a mixture of vesicles from different origins.

2 Exosome Biogenesis and Secretion

Exosomes have been isolated from various body fluids such as urine, saliva, bile, breast milk, or blood (Yáñez-Mó et al. 2015). Exosomes are actively secreted by most cell types, in particular, immune cells such as B cells (Clayton et al. 2005), T cells (Nolte-’t Hoen et al. 2009), dendritic cells (DCs) (Théry et al. 1999; Zitvogel et al. 1998), macrophages (Bhatnagar et al. 2007), platelets (Heijnen et al. 1999), and mast cells (Raposo et al. 1997) and from other cell types such as neurons (Fauré et al. 2006), epithelial (Marzesco et al. 2005), endothelial (Song et al. 2014), and mesenchymal stem cells (Lai et al. 2015).

The unique property of exosomes is attributed to their endocytic origin. During exosome biogenesis, extracellular components and membrane receptors are endocytosed in an early endosome (Fig. 1). Then, early endosomes mature into late endosomes (Stoorvogel et al. 1991) and, during this process, small intraluminal vesicles (ILVs) accumulate into MVEs upon budding of the inner membrane of late endosomes, leading to sequestration of proteins, lipids, and cytosolic components. Although MVEs can subsequently fuse with the lysosome to induce cargo degradation (Woodman and Futter 2008), some MVEs can fuse with the plasma membrane, resulting in the release of ILVs as exosomes (Denzer et al. 2000).

Although exosome biogenesis is still being defined, a well-described mechanism for ILV formation is driven by the endosomal sorting complexes required for transport (ESCRT), which is composed of four ESCRT complexes (ESCRT-0, ESCRT-I, ESCRT-II, and ESCRT-III) with associated proteins (e.g., ALIX, VPS34) (Hanson and Cashikar 2012). Firstly identified in endosomal sorting and degradation of ubiquitinated proteins (Davies et al. 2009; Metcalf and Isaacs 2010), ESCRT proteins have been shown to mediate membrane invagination process and ILV formation (Davies et al. 2009; Hurley 2010; Metcalf and Isaacs 2010). Thus, ESCRT-0 binds ubiquitinated proteins, allowing their delivery to MVEs (Raiborg and Stenmark 2002). Then, ESCRT-0 recruits ESCRT-I, which consequently recruits ESCRT-II and ESCRT-III (Babst et al. 2002; Katzmann et al. 2001). By triggering membrane invagination and scission, ESCRT-III enables ILV formation (Wollert et al. 2009). Several studies support the involvement of ESCRT proteins in exosome biogenesis since knockdown of ESCRT proteins has been shown to abolish ILV formation and exosome secretion (Stuffers et al. 2009; Tamai et al. 2010).

Another ESCRT-independent mechanism in exosome biogenesis has been raised, in which siRNA-mediated silencing of *ESCRT* genes did not abrogate totally exosome release (Stuffers et al. 2009). First, analysis of exosome secretion from

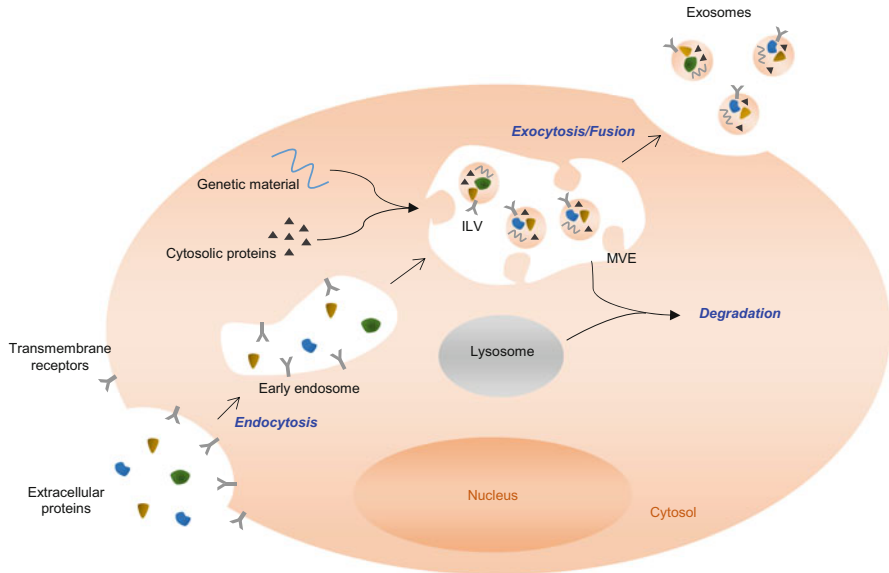


Fig. 1 Exosome biogenesis. Extracellular proteins and transmembrane receptors are endocytosed in an early endosome. Early endosomes mature into late endosomes, and small intraluminal vesicles (ILVs) accumulated into their lumen upon budding of the inner membrane of late endosomes, leading to sequestration of cytosolic components and genetic material. Multivesicular endosomes (MVEs) will then fuse with either lysosomes, leading to the degradation of their content, or the plasma membrane, a process involving SNARE proteins and RAB GTPases, leading to the release of ILVs called “exosomes” into extracellular environment

oligodendrocytes, central nervous system cells, showed that exosome secretion requires the sphingolipid ceramide (Trajkovic et al. 2008). Another study reported that tetraspanins might be also involved in exosome biogenesis since depletion of the CD63-coding gene in vitro in melanocytes or in vivo in *cd63*^{-/-} mice led to a reduction of ILV formation (van Niel et al. 2011).

Once MVEs are formed, they can either fuse with the lysosome to mediate cargo degradation (Woodman and Futter 2008) or with plasma membrane, a process mediated by the cytoskeleton, small GTPases, and fusion machinery (Colombo et al. 2014). Among the GTPases involved in ILV exocytosis, several RAB GTPases, which are members of the Ras GTPase superfamily, have been identified in exosomes such as RAB5, RAB11, RAB27, and RAB35. Indeed, RAB11 inhibition by overexpressing a dominant negative mutant in K562 erythroleukemia cells decreased exosome release (Savina et al. 2002). Moreover, inhibition of RAB35 function resulted in an impaired exosome secretion and accumulation of ILVs (Hsu et al. 2010). Furthermore, shRNA-mediated silencing of RAB27A and RAB27B in HeLa cells decreased exosome secretion (Ostrowski et al. 2010). Recently, it was reported that inhibition of RAL-1 GTPase resulted in a hampered fusion of MVEs with the plasma membrane and consequently in a decreased exosome secretion (Hyenne et al. 2015). The fusion machinery, involving soluble *N*-ethylmaleimide-

sensitive fusion attachment protein (SNAP) receptors (SNARE), has been shown to mediate exosome secretion. SNARE proteins form complexes between vesicular v-SNARE (vesicular-associated membrane proteins or VAMP) proteins and cell membrane t-SNARE proteins (Zylbersztejn and Galli 2011). It was reported that overexpression of the SNARE protein VAMP7 in K562 cells led to an impaired exosome secretion (Fader et al. 2009).

3 Exosome Molecular Composition

Exosomes have been shown to contain proteins, lipids, and nucleic acids (Fig. 2). Protein content of exosomes has been extensively analyzed by several techniques including Western blotting, immune-electron microscopy (immuno-EM), fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS), and mass spectrometry (Colombo et al. 2014). Exosomal protein content varies depending on the cell type of origin: for example, B-cell-derived exosomes contain the B-cell receptor (BCR), and DC-derived exosomes contain MCH-II, CD86, and ICAM-1 proteins (Théry et al. 2009). Furthermore, exosomes contain some common proteins such as adhesion molecules [milk fat globule-EGF factor 8 (MFGE8), integrins, and tetraspanins (CD63, CD81, and CD9)], chaperones [heat-shock cognate protein 70 (HSC70), heat-shock protein 90 (HSP90)], proteins involved in membrane trafficking (e.g., RAB GTPases, annexins) and in MVE biogenesis (e.g., clathrin, ALIX, TSG101), etc. (Fig. 2) (Colombo et al. 2014). Recently, proteomic analysis of heterogenous populations of small EVs, separated by a combinatorial approach using differential ultracentrifugation, floatation in a density gradient, and immuno-isolation, confirmed that exosomes can be distinguished from other subpopulations as they are co-enriched in CD63, CD9, and CD81 tetraspanins and endosomal markers (Kowal et al. 2016). Interestingly, proteomic analyses revealed that exosomes contain proteins from different cell compartments such as the plasma membrane, cytosol, or endosomes, while proteins from the nucleus, the mitochondria, the endoplasmic reticulum or the Golgi apparatus are almost missing in exosomes (Lundholm et al. 2014; Théry et al. 2009). These data confirm that exosomes arise from specific subcellular compartments and not from cell fragmentation. The identified exosomal proteins are listed in the online databases ExoCarta (<http://www.exocarta.org>) (Mathivanan et al. 2012) and Vesiclepedia (<http://microvesicles.org/>).

Exosomal lipid composition has been characterized, mainly using mass spectrometry or high-performance liquid chromatography (Laulagnier et al. 2004a, b; Llorente et al. 2013; Trajkovic et al. 2008; Wubbolts et al. 2003). As such, exosomes have been shown to be enriched in sphingomyelin, phosphatidylserine, cholesterol, and fatty acids, as compared to plasma membrane (Record et al. 2014). Moreover, exosomes are enriched in GM3 ganglioside (Llorente et al. 2013; Wubbolts et al. 2003), ceramide, and derivatives (Laulagnier et al. 2005; Llorente et al. 2013; Trajkovic et al. 2008). However, lysobisphosphatidic acid (LBPA), a lipid enriched in endosomal compartments and thought to be found in ILVs

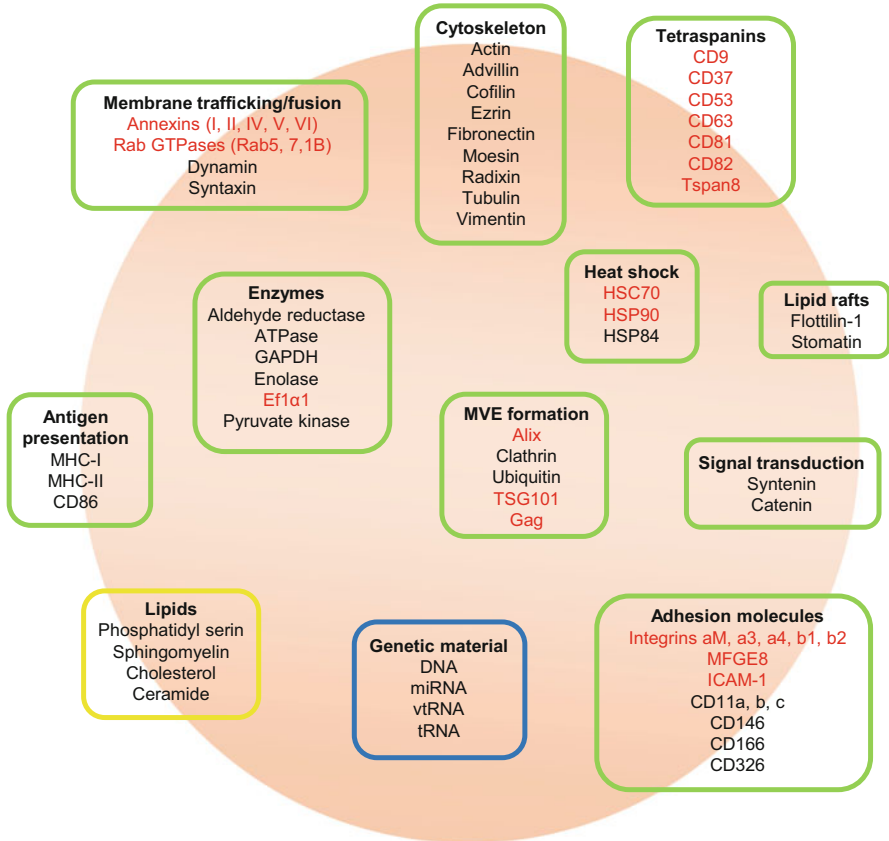


Fig. 2 Molecular composition of a typical exosome. Common composition including genetic material (in blue box), proteins (in green boxes), and lipids (in yellow box) found in a typical exosome is depicted. Proteins shown in red have been considered as exosomal markers. *Ef1 α 1* elongation factor 1-alpha 1, *HSC* heat-shock cognate, *HSP* heat-shock protein, *ICAM-1* intercellular adhesion molecule 1, *MFGE8* milk fat globule EGF factor 8 protein, *MHC* major histocompatibility complex molecules, *MVE* multivesicular endosome, *TSG101* tumor susceptibility gene 101

(Matsuo et al. 2004), is not enriched in exosomes (Laulagnier et al. 2004b; Wubbolts et al. 2003). According to these studies, exosomes seem to display a specific lipid composition (enriched in cholesterol, sphingomyelin, and GM3 ganglioside) similar to that of lipid raft microdomains on plasma membranes. Thus, Tan and colleagues suggested and confirmed that lipid rafts are endocytosed into MVEs and released on exosomes (Tan et al. 2013). Interestingly, it has been shown that exosome biogenesis mechanisms evolve during cell maturation since the lipid content of exosomes derived from reticulocytes is similar to that of donor reticulocytes (enriched in ceramide) but is modified in erythrocytes (Carayon et al. 2011).

Exosomal lipids have been included in ExoCarta and Vesiclepedia databases as well.

Numerous groups have analyzed the genetic material in exosomes after the first description of nucleic acids in exosomes by Valadi and colleagues (Valadi et al. 2007). In this pioneer study, exosomes derived from human HMC-1 mast cells and murine MC/9 mast cells were shown to contain multiple and heterogenous RNA species including mRNAs and microRNAs (miRNAs), which were efficiently transferred to recipient cells and biologically active (Valadi et al. 2007). Then, exosomes derived from immune cells have been shown to hold a specific set of miRNAs that can be transferred to recipient cells (Mittelbrunn et al. 2011; Montecalvo et al. 2012). For example, exosomes derived from human THP-1 macrophages convey the miRNA 150, which is handled by recipient endothelial HMEC-1 cells and inhibits the expression of its target gene *c-Myb* (Zhang et al. 2010). Moreover, high-throughput next-generation sequencing techniques have allowed the identification of other small RNAs in exosomes such as small noncoding RNAs [vault RNA (vtRNA), Y-RNA, transfer RNA (tRNA)] but limited amounts of DNA and ribosomal RNA (Nolte-'t Hoen et al. 2012; van den Boorn et al. 2013).

4 Exosome as Immunomodulators

4.1 Exosomes and Innate Immunity

Exosomes have been involved in modulating innate immune responses (Fig. 3). Raposo and colleagues have reported the release of exosomes from B lymphocytes, suggesting the involvement of exosomes in immune responses (Raposo et al. 1996). Natural killer (NK) cells can be activated through the binding to its surface receptor of HLA-B-associated transcript 3 (BAT3), which is expressed on DC-derived exosomes (Simhadri et al. 2008). Exovesicles derived from mature DCs induce a pro-inflammatory response in intestinal epithelial cells which in turn secrete pro-inflammatory cytokines and chemokines [tumor necrosis factor alpha (TNF- α), regulated on activation, normal T cell expressed and secreted (RANTES), interleukin 8 (IL-8), monocyte chemoattractant protein 1 (MCP-1)] in a TNF- α -dependent pathway (Obregon et al. 2009). Although the ultracentrifugation-based purification method used in this study is consistent with exosome purification, an involvement of other types of EVs cannot be excluded. Moreover, exosomes released from mouse DCs express on their surface TNF superfamily members [TNF, tumor necrosis factor-related apoptosis-inducing ligand (TRAIL), and Fas ligand (FasL)], which directly bind to their receptors on NK cells to enhance their cytotoxic activity (Munich et al. 2012). Intradermal injection of wild-type mice with mouse DC-derived exosomes increased the amount of NK cells in the draining lymph node, and this required activation of

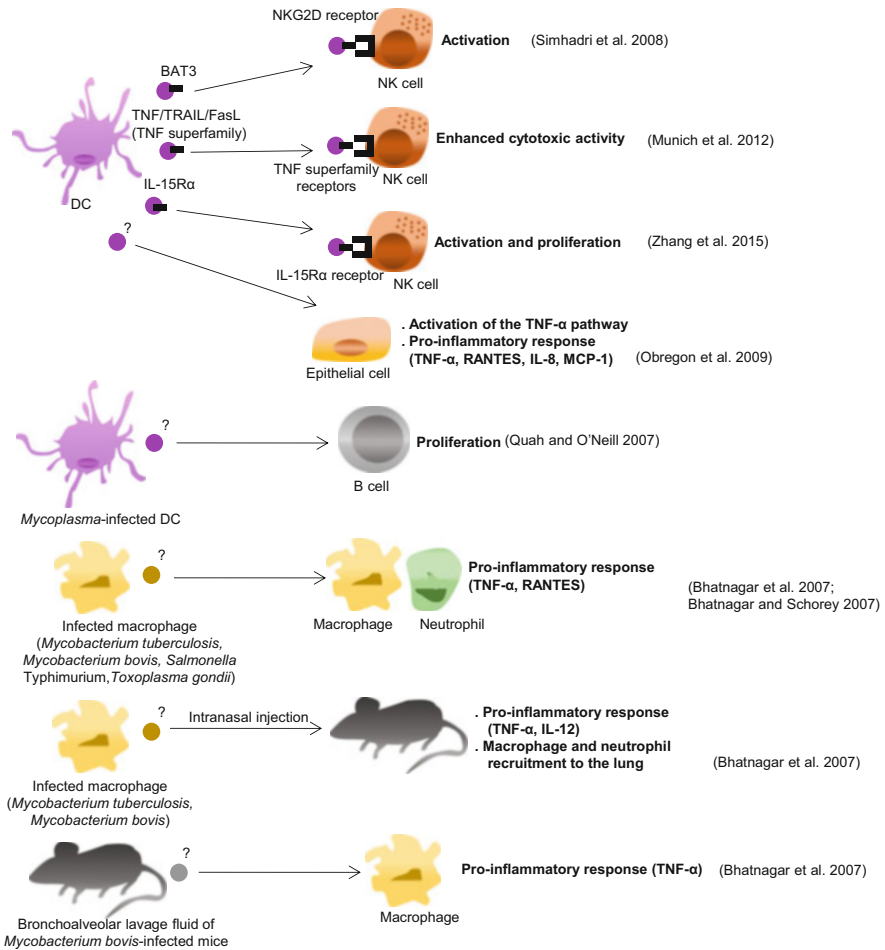


Fig. 3 Exosomes in innate immunity. Here are summarized main functions of exosomes in innate immunity. *BAT3* HLA-B-associated transcript-3, *DC* dendritic cell, *FasL* Fas ligand, *IEC* intestinal epithelial cell, *TNF* tumor necrosis factor, *TRAIL* tumor necrosis factor-related apoptosis-inducing ligand, *NK* natural killer, *NKG2D* natural killer group 2 member D *RANTES* regulated on activation, normal T cell expressed and secreted, *IL* interleukin MCP-1, monocyte chemoattractant protein-1, ? exosomal content undetermined

the natural killer group 2 member D (NKG2D) receptor on NK cells (Viaud et al. 2009). A recent study reported that exosomes released from mouse DCs carry on their surface IL-15R α , a NKG2D receptor ligand (Viaud et al. 2009). Upon activation, NKG2D induces activation and proliferation of NK cells (Zhang et al. 2015).

Exosomes released from macrophages infected with intracellular pathogens, when exposed to uninfected macrophages, induce secretion of pro-inflammatory mediators such as TNF- α and RANTES (Bhatnagar et al. 2007; Bhatnagar and

Schorey 2007). Moreover, intranasal injection of mice with exosomes released from mycobacteria-infected macrophages increases secretion of pro-inflammatory mediators (TNF- α and IL-12) and neutrophil and macrophage recruitment in the lung (Bhatnagar et al. 2007). In vitro stimulation of macrophages with exosomes purified from bronchoalveolar lavage fluid of mycobacteria-infected mice provokes an increase of TNF- α secretion (Bhatnagar et al. 2007). It has also been shown that *Mycoplasma*-infected DCs release exosomes that trigger B-cell proliferation, and this is independent of any antigen presentation (Quah and O'Neill 2007).

4.2 Exosomes and Acquired Immunity

Increasing evidence supports the involvement of exosomes in adaptive immune responses and particularly in antigen presentation (Fig. 4). During antigen presentation, antigen-presenting cells (APCs) such as DCs or B lymphocytes present antigen-MHC complexes to T lymphocytes that are consequently activated. Identification of MHC classes I and II and T-cell co-stimulatory molecules on exosomes released from immune cells (Colombo et al. 2014) led scientists to consider exosomes as new mediators of antigen presentation. Moreover, exosomes have been shown to contain antigens. Exosomes derived from tumor cell lines (Napoletano et al. 2009; Wolfers et al. 2001) or ascites from cancer patients (Andre et al. 2002) carry tumor antigens. Furthermore, macrophages infected with *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* or *Mycobacterium bovis* can release exosomes containing bacterial antigens (Giri et al. 2010; Giri and Schorey 2008).

Several works highlighted the capacity of exosomes to perform indirect antigen presentation or cross-presentation (Fig. 4). Antigens conveyed by exosomes are handled by APCs, which complex antigens with their own MHC molecules to present these antigen peptides to T lymphocytes. Stimulation of T lymphocytes with antigen-containing exosomes in the presence of naïve recipient DCs resulted in activation of T cells (Andre et al. 2002; Napoletano et al. 2009; Wolfers et al. 2001). Another study reported that injection of antigen- or peptide-bearing exosomes induced antigen-specific naïve CD4⁺ T-cell activation in vivo, but in vitro, these exosomes failed to induce antigen-dependent T-cell stimulation unless intermediate DCs were present (Théry et al. 2002). Similarly, exosomes released from mouse mast cells carry antigens and can activate naïve DCs, which in turn activate T cells in vitro (Skokos et al. 2001). Skokos and colleagues injected ovalbumin (OVA)-bearing exosomes released from mast cells, recovered DCs, and showed their ability to activate OVA-specific T-cell hybridomas (Skokos et al. 2003). Moreover, exosomes released from macrophages infected with *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* or *Mycobacterium bovis* carry bacterial antigens that, in the presence of intermediate APCs, can activate CD4⁺ and CD8⁺ lymphocytes isolated from mycobacteria-immunosensitized mice (Giri and Schorey 2008).

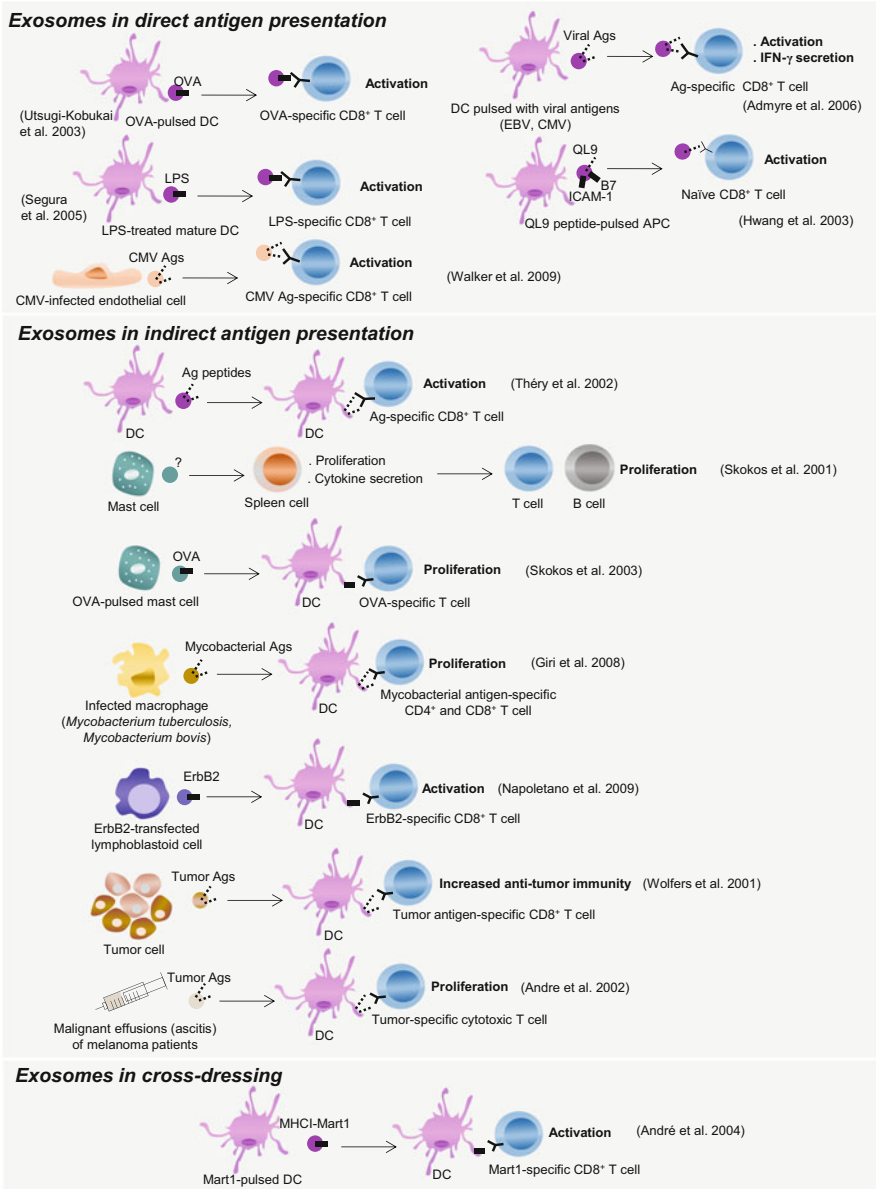


Fig. 4 Exosomes in adaptive immunity. Here are summarized main functions of exosomes in adaptive immunity (i.e., in direct antigen presentation, indirect antigen presentation and in cross-dressing). Ag antigen, APC antigen-presenting cell, CMV cytomegalovirus, DC dendritic cell, EBV Epstein-Barr virus, LPS lipopolysaccharide, OVA ovalbumin, ? exosomal content undetermined.

Increasing evidence has shown that exosomes can be involved in direct antigen presentation (Fig. 4). APC-derived exosome-like microvesicles can directly activate naïve CD8⁺ T cells in vitro (Hwang et al. 2003). Monocyte-derived DCs secrete exosomes containing viral antigens which can activate T lymphocytes in vitro without the presence of DCs (Admyre et al. 2006). Similarly, OVA-containing exosomes derived from mouse OVA-pulsed DCs can directly activate OVA-specific CD8⁺ T-cell hybridomas (Utsugi-Kobukai et al. 2003). Another study reported that exosomes derived from lipopolysaccharide (LPS)-treated DCs induced a strong antigen-specific T-cell activation both in vitro and in vivo (Segura et al. 2005).

Some evidence showed that pre-formed antigen-MHC complexes carried in exosomes can be directly handled by APCs and presented to T lymphocytes, in a process named “cross-dressing” (Fig. 4) (Yewdell and Dolan 2011). Montecalvo et al. showed that DCs can secrete exosomes containing antigen-MHC complexes (Montecalvo et al. 2008). These exosomes can be internalized, and the antigen-MHC complexes can be directly presented by DCs to activate CD8⁺ T lymphocytes (André et al. 2004). However, these results are debatable since some studies have shown the disability of exosomes bearing antigen-MHC complexes to perform “cross-dressing” (Coppieters et al. 2009; Wakim and Bevan 2011).

5 Exosomes in Host-Pathogen Interactions

Exosomes secreted during host responses to infection with several pathogen classes including fungi, parasites, viruses, and bacteria have been isolated and characterized. The content and activity of these exosomes, which can be derived from infected host cells or from pathogens, have been analyzed.

5.1 Exosomes in Fungal Infection

Only few studies concerning the involvement of exosomes in fungal infection are available, and these are limited to the analysis of exosomes derived directly from the fungi but not from fungus-infected cells (Fig. 5). EVs released from the yeast *Cryptococcus neoformans* strain induce cytokine secretion by recipient macrophages as shown by increased TNF- α and tumor growth factor beta (TGF- β) secretion, leading to a restricted fungal infection (Oliveira et al. 2010). It should be noted that the ultracentrifugation-based purification method was used in this study, thus, an involvement of other EVs rather than exosomes cannot be excluded. On another hand, exosomes have been proposed to promote fungal virulence. Indeed, blocking export of exosomes from *C. neoformans* by knocking down *SEC6* (involved in fusion of exocytic vesicles with the plasma membrane) diminished virulence of the yeast in vivo (Panepinto et al. 2009). This decreased

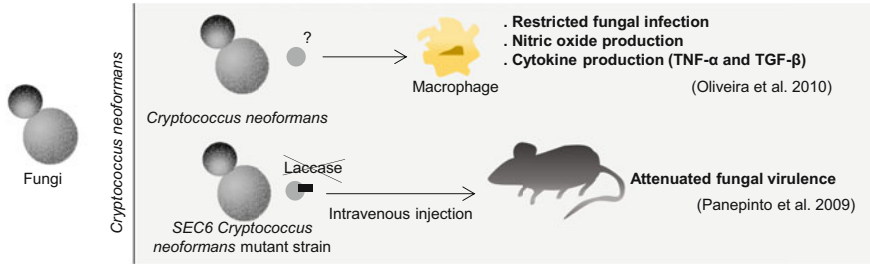


Fig. 5 Exosomes in fungal infection. This figure summarizes the known functions of exosomes in fungal infection. Exosome source and their functional impacts on recipient cells/organisms with underlying mechanism are presented. *TNF* tumor necrosis factor, *TGF-β* tumor growth factor beta, ? exosomal content undetermined

virulence was shown to be due to the inability of the yeast to export crucial virulence factors such as laccase (Panepinto et al. 2009).

5.2 Exosomes in Parasitic Infection

The involvement of exosomes in parasitic infection, including those released from infected host cells and from the parasite, has been analyzed (Fig. 6). The first study of exosomes in parasitic infection is performed by Bhatnagar and colleagues, which showed that exosomes released from macrophages infected with the intracellular protozoan *Toxoplasma gondii* triggered a pro-inflammatory response in naïve macrophages with an increased secretion of *TNF-α* (Bhatnagar et al. 2007).

Exosomes have also been studied in the context of *Plasmodium* infection. Red cells infected with the malaria-causative parasite *Plasmodium falciparum* release exosome-like vesicles and microvesicles that contain parasite components (Mantel et al. 2013) and particularly the parasitic protein *Plasmodium falciparum* tyrosine phosphatase 2 (PfPTP2), which promotes sexual differentiation of the parasite (Regev-Rudzki et al. 2013). An in vivo study reported that microvesicles isolated from the plasma of malaria-infected mice induce a pro-inflammatory response in macrophages in vitro with increased *TNF-α* secretion (Couper et al. 2010).

Moreover, infection of blood cells with *Trypanosoma cruzi* provokes the release of microvesicles which, by forming a complex with the complement C3 convertase on the parasite surface, protect the parasite against complement-mediated lysis, resulting in increased parasite survival (Cestari et al. 2012). It was also reported that *T. cruzi* release EVs carrying parasitic small RNAs which confer susceptibility to infection upon uptake by mammalian epithelial cells (Garcia-Silva et al. 2014). In this study, EVs were isolated using ultracentrifugation method, thus, an involvement of exosomes cannot be excluded. Using the same techniques, it has also been shown that small EVs (e.g., exosomes) released from *T. cruzi* display a phosphatase

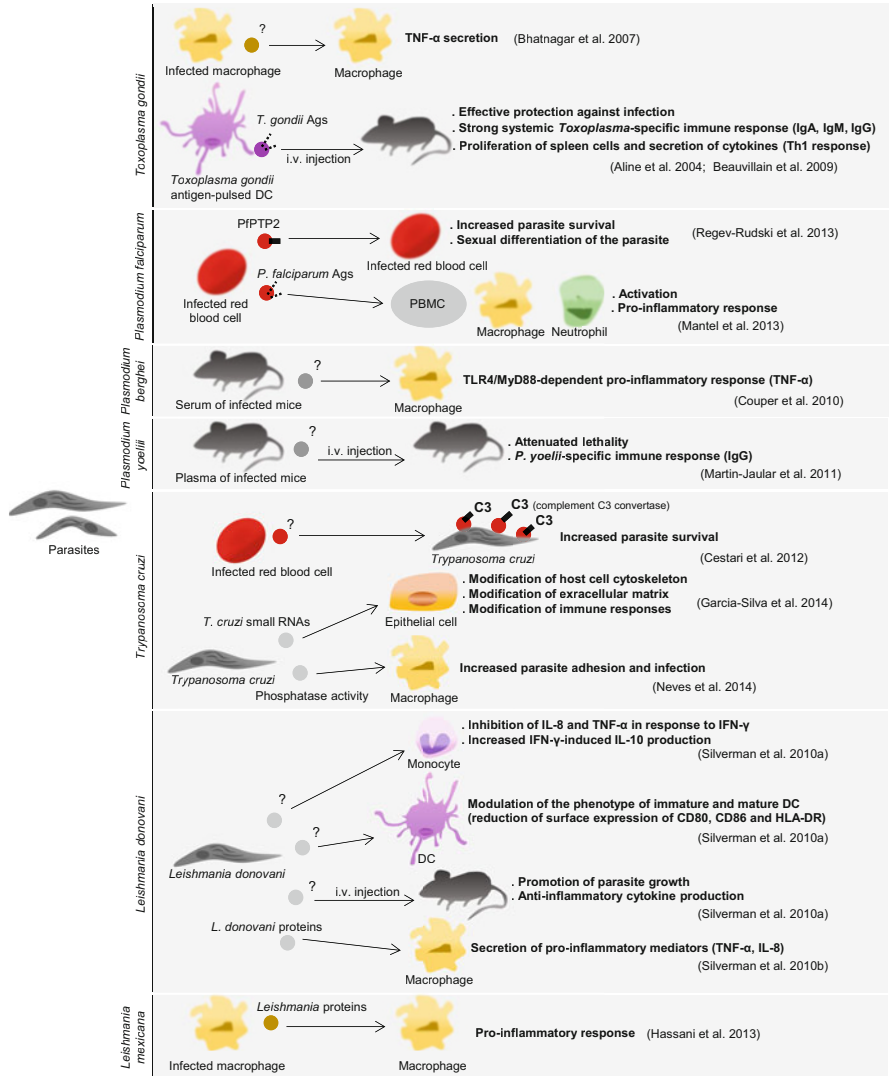


Fig. 6 Exosomes/extracellular vesicles in parasitic infection. Here are summarized known functions of exosomes in parasitic infection. Exosome source and their functional impacts on recipient cells/organisms with underlying mechanism are presented. DC dendritic cell, HLA human leukocyte antigen, IFN interferon, Ig immunoglobulin, i.v. intravenous, PBMC peripheral blood mononuclear cells, PfPTP2 Plasmodium falciparum tyrosine phosphatase 2, ? exosomal content undetermined

activity resulting in increased adhesion and invasion abilities of the parasite in host cells (Neves et al. 2014).

The involvement of exosomes in the context of *Leishmania* infection has also been studied. Exosomes were proposed to mediate the delivery of *Leishmania* into macrophages. Indeed, it has been shown that *Leishmania* spp. release exosomes to

deliver proteins to recipient macrophages, inducing a pro-inflammatory response (Silverman et al. 2010b). Similarly, *Leishmania*-derived exosomes induce secretion of pro-inflammatory cytokines by recipient monocytes (Silverman et al. 2010a). The HSP100 protein has a crucial role in the packaging of *Leishmania*'s proteins into exosomes since its absence resulted in a modification of exosome content and an impaired pro-inflammatory activity in recipient cells (Silverman et al. 2010b). *L. major*- and *L. donovani*-derived exosomes have also been shown to suppress the immune response in vivo since mice pretreated with these exosomes prior to infection showed higher parasite burden compared with untreated mice (Silverman et al. 2010b). Proteomic analyses revealed that exosomes released from *Leishmania mexicana*-infected macrophages contain GP63 protein, an essential virulence factor (Hassani and Olivier 2013).

5.3 Exosomes in Viral Infection

Exosomes in the context of viral infection have been extensively studied (Fig. 7). The hypothesis of an involvement of exosomes in viral infection resulted from several observations. Numerous viruses such as hepatitis B, hepatitis C, and herpesviruses use the ESCRT machinery (Hurley 2010), to leave the infected host cell (Chen and Lamb 2008; Mori et al. 2008). Moreover, Fang and colleagues reported that human immunodeficiency virus (HIV) budding seems to result from a similar pathway to the exosome biogenesis pathway (Fang et al. 2007). This was later supported by another study showing the involvement of TSG101 and ALIX proteins in virus budding, two major proteins acting in exosome biogenesis (Usami et al. 2009).

A role for exosomes released from infected host cells in viral spread and in immunoregulation, which result in an increased infectivity of viruses, has been raised. For instance, exosomes in the context of HIV infection and diffusion has been extensively studied. Several groups reported that CD63 and CD81 tetraspanins, enriched in exosomes, participate in viral budding, viral spread, and in HIV infectivity (Grigorov et al. 2009; Izquierdo-Useros et al. 2009; Jolly and Sattentau 2007; Sato et al. 2008). Particularly, Grigorov and colleagues showed that HIV-1 structural Gag and Env proteins interact with the CD81 tetraspanin in tetraspanin-enriched microdomains on T-cell surface (Grigorov et al. 2009). Furthermore, CD81 expression is crucial for viral replication since shRNA-mediated inhibition of CD81 resulted in an impaired HIV-1 release (Grigorov et al. 2009). It has also been shown that the CD63 tetraspanin is eliminated from the plasma membrane of HIV-1-infected and virion-producing T cells and is embedded on the membrane of released virions (Sato et al. 2008). Interestingly, virion-incorporated CD63 was shown to inhibit HIV-1 infection (Sato et al. 2008). Exosomes have also been shown to convey HIV-1 proteins involved in viral replication cycle such as GAG (Fang et al. 2007) and negative regulatory factor (NEF; (de Carvalho et al. 2014; Lenassi et al. 2010). NEF-containing exosomes

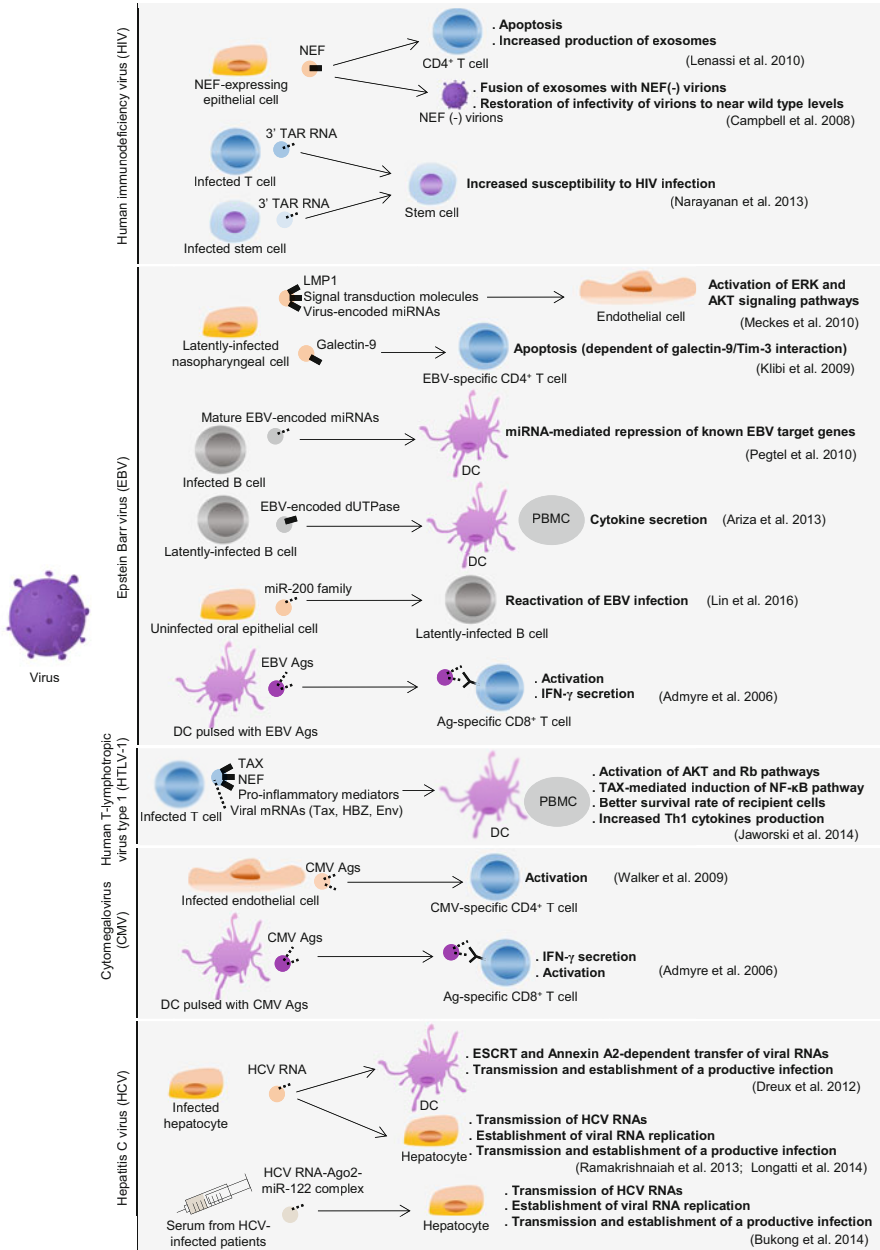


Fig. 7 Exosomes in viral infection. This figure summarizes the known functions of exosomes in viral infection. Exosome source and their functional impacts on recipient cells/organisms with underlying mechanism are presented. *Ag* antigen, *CMV* cytomegalovirus, *DC* dendritic cell, *EBV* Epstein-Barr virus, *ERK* extracellular signal-regulated kinase, *ESCRT* endosomal sorting complexes required for transport, *HCV* hepatitis C virus, *HIV* human immunodeficiency virus, *HTLV-1* human T-lymphotropic virus type 1, *IFN* interferon, *LMP-1* latent membrane protein 1, *NEF* negative regulatory factor, *NF- κ B* nuclear factor-kappa B, *PBMC* peripheral blood mononuclear cells, *TAR* trans-activation response element, ? exosomal content undetermined

induce T-cell apoptosis in vitro, a key feature of HIV infection (Lenassi et al. 2010). Narayanan and colleagues showed that the HIV-1 RNA named transactivating response (TAR) is released into exosomes from infected host cells in vitro and from sera of HIV-infected patients (Narayanan et al. 2013). Moreover, pretreatment of host cells with exosomes derived from HIV-infected cells increased susceptibility of treated cells to HIV infection (Narayanan et al. 2013).

Exosomes have also been studied in the context of infection with other viruses. The latent membrane protein 1 (LMP1), an immunosuppressive protein important in Epstein-Barr virus (EBV) infection (Dukers et al. 2000), was found in exosomes released from EBV-infected B cells, suggesting that exosomes can mediate the immunosuppressive effect of LMP1 during EBV infection (Verweij et al. 2011). Exosomes released from EBV-infected cells also contain the dUTPase enzyme which triggers pro-inflammatory and antiviral responses in recipient DCs and peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) (Ariza et al. 2013). Exosomes have also been shown to mediate a functional delivery of viral miRNAs. Indeed, exosomes released from EBV-infected B cells secrete exosomes containing EBV miRNAs which can induce inhibition of known EBV target genes in recipient cells such as C-X-C motif chemokine 11 (*CXCL11*), a cytokine involved in antiviral responses (Pegtel et al. 2010). Moreover, Jaworski et al. reported the incorporation of the human T-cell leukemia virus type 1 (HTLV-1) TAX protein which is crucial for viral replication (Jaworski et al. 2014). Hepatitis C virus (HCV)-infected cells secrete exosomes containing viral RNAs which can be transferred to recipient DCs, inducing DC activation and secretion of interferon- α (IFN- α) (Dreux et al. 2012). It was also reported that the HCV envelop glycoprotein interacts with the CD81 cell membrane protein and that this complex is released within exosomes (Masciopinto et al. 2004). HCV structural proteins have also been identified in exosomes purified from HCV-infected patients' plasma (Masciopinto et al. 2004).

5.4 Exosomes in Bacterial Infection

The involvement of exosomes during bacterial infection has been largely studied (Fig. 8). Particularly, the role of exosomes has been extensively analyzed in the context of mycobacterial infection. Exosomes derived from *Mycobacterium avium*-infected macrophages trigger a pro-inflammatory response in naïve recipient macrophages (Bhatnagar and Schorey 2007). Using antibody-based techniques, these exosomes were shown to contain glycopeptidolipids, a major mycobacterial cell wall constituent (Bhatnagar and Schorey 2007). Wang and colleagues reported that exosomes released from *Mycobacterium avium* subspecies *tuberculosis*-infected macrophages induce an increased release of the pro-inflammatory cytokines IFN- γ and TNF- α in naïve recipient macrophages (Wang et al. 2014). Similarly, *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*- and *Mycobacterium bovis*-infected macrophages release exosomes inducing a pro-inflammatory response in naïve recipient macrophages (Bhatnagar et al. 2007). The authors highlighted the presence of a mycobacterial

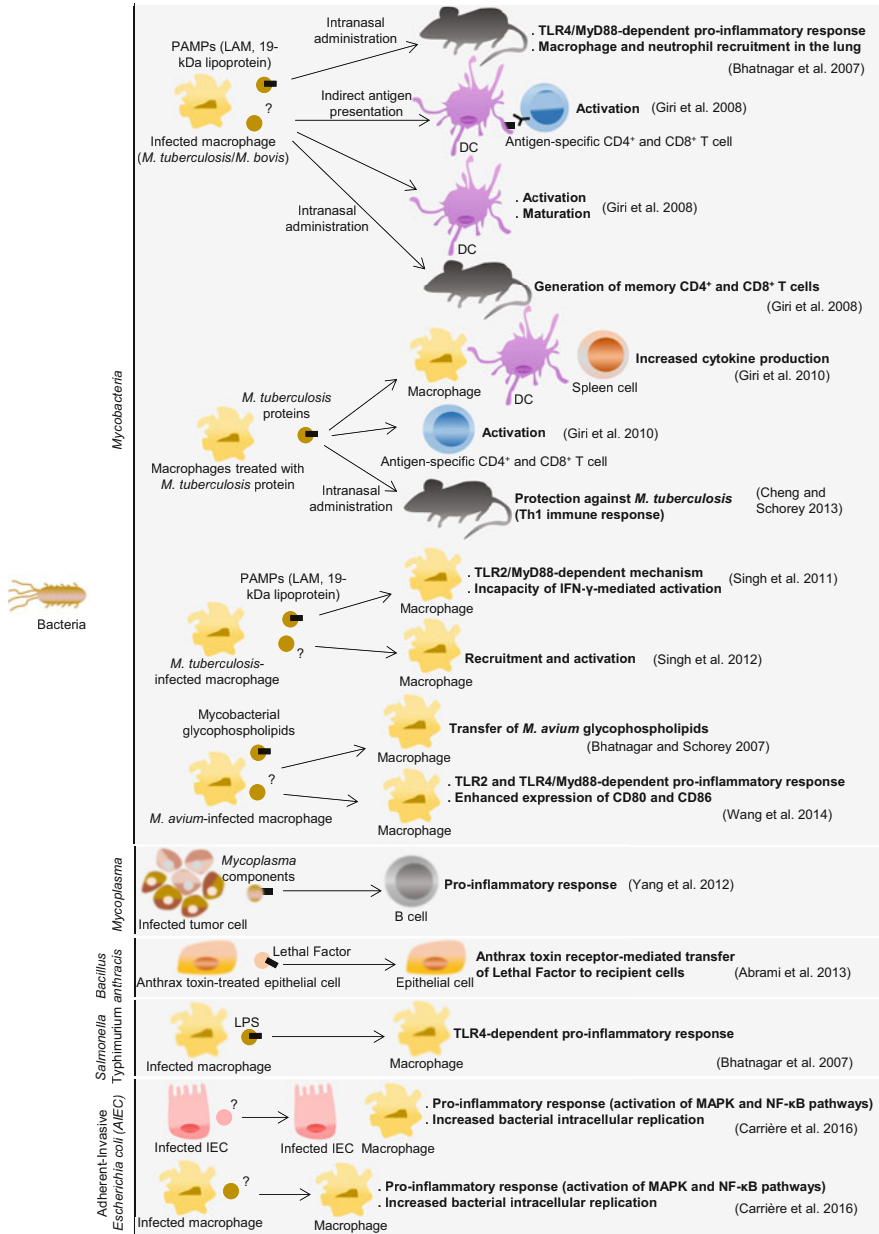


Fig. 8 Exosomes in bacterial infection. This figure summarizes the known functions of exosomes in bacterial infection. Exosome source and their functional impacts on recipient cells/organisms with underlying mechanism are presented. DC dendritic cell, IEC intestinal epithelial cell, LAM lipopolysaccharide, LPS lipopolysaccharide, MAPK mitogen-activated protein kinase, MyD88 myeloid differentiation primary response protein 88, NF-κB nuclear factor-kappa B, PAMP pathogen-associated molecular pattern, TLR Toll-like receptor, ? exosomal content undetermined

lipoprotein mediating this pro-inflammatory message through a Toll-like receptor (TLR)/myeloid differentiation primary response protein 88 (MyD88)-dependent pathway (Bhatnagar and Schorey 2007). These results were confirmed in vivo since exosomes purified from bronchoalveolar lavage fluid of *Mycobacterium bovis*-infected mice contain the mycobacterial components lipoarabinomannan and the 19-kDa lipoprotein and can trigger a pro-inflammatory response in vitro (Bhatnagar et al. 2007). Similarly, exosomes released from *Mycobacterium bovis*- or *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*-infected macrophages in vitro can, when intranasally injected into mice, induce an increased TNF- α and IL-12 secretion as well as neutrophil and macrophage recruitment in the lung (Bhatnagar et al. 2007). Moreover, exosomes released from *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*-infected macrophages can partially inhibit the ability of naïve macrophages to be activated by IFN- γ (Singh et al. 2011), which is crucial in host response to mycobacterial infection since activated macrophages control intracellular bacterial replication (Flynn et al. 1993).

The involvement of exosomes in infection with other bacteria has been also analyzed. It was shown that exosomes released from *Salmonella* Typhimurium-infected macrophages induced a pro-inflammatory response in naïve recipient macrophages (Bhatnagar et al. 2007). The authors showed that the released exosomes contain bacterial LPS (Bhatnagar et al. 2007), which was responsible for this pro-inflammatory response since no inflammatory response was observed in *tlr4*^{-/-} macrophages depleted for the LPS receptor TLR4 (Bhatnagar et al. 2007). Furthermore, *Mycoplasma*-infected cells release exosomes that induced increased IFN- γ secretion in recipient B cells (Yang et al. 2012). Exosomes have also been shown to convey bacterial toxins. In fact, Abrami et al. reported that upon treatment of epithelial cells with the two components of the lethal anthrax toxin, protective antigen (PA) and lethal factor (LF), PA induced the formation of a channel allowing the translocation of LF in the cytosol and in ILVs (Abrami et al. 2013). LF persists in ILVs and is then released in exosomes that can be internalized and consequently delivered in recipient epithelial cells (Abrami et al. 2013).

Our group recently deciphered a previously unknown function of exosomes in the interaction between host cells and Crohn's disease (CD)-associated adherent-invasive *Escherichia coli* (AIEC). Increased abundance of invasive *E. coli* strains in intestinal mucosa of CD patients comparatively to control subjects have been reported (Baumgart et al. 2007; Conte et al. 2006; Darfeuille-Michaud et al. 1998; Martin et al. 2004; Martinez-Medina et al. 2009; Neut et al. 2002; Sasaki et al. 2007; Swidsinski et al. 2002), and these strains were later named AIEC (Darfeuille-Michaud et al. 2004). We showed that AIEC infection induced the release of exosomes by human intestinal epithelial cells and macrophages (Carrière et al. 2016). Characterization of the exosomes released from AIEC-infected cells showed that they are able to trigger a pro-inflammatory response in naïve intestinal epithelial and macrophagic cells with activation of nuclear factor-kappa B (NF- κ B) and mitogen-activated protein kinase (MAPK) pathways and increased pro-inflammatory cytokine secretion (Carrière et al. 2016). In addition, stimulation of human intestinal epithelial cells and macrophages with exosomes released from

AIEC-infected cells increased bacterial intracellular replication compared with stimulation with exosomes secreted by uninfected cells (Carrière et al. 2016). Our findings suggest that exosomes are involved in the activation of host innate immune responses upon AIEC infection and in bacterial intracellular replication, two key features of host-AIEC interaction.

6 Exosomes in Disease States: Applications in Diagnostic, Vaccine, and Therapeutic Approaches

6.1 Exosomes: Promising Diagnostic Tools

Exosomes have been successfully purified from numerous body fluids such as blood, urine, bronchoalveolar lavage fluid, and saliva (Admyre et al. 2003; Caby et al. 2005; Pisitkun et al. 2004). Due to their easy recovery and their rich content, exosomes have been proposed as a new diagnostic tool in numerous diseases. Thus, the exosomal Fetuin-A, a protein which is synthesized in the liver and secreted into the blood, has been reported as a novel urinary biomarker for detecting acute kidney injury (Zhou et al. 2006). Especially, the content of tumor-derived exosomes has been extensively analyzed and proposed to diagnose cancers. Szajnik et al. reported that the plasma collected from ovarian cancer patients contains higher levels of exosomal proteins compared to control individuals, and that ovarian cancer patients can be distinguished from healthy individuals by the presence of TGF- β 1 and MAGE3/6 in plasma-derived exosomes (Szajnik et al. 2013). Some new proteins previously undescribed have been identified in exosomes isolated from malignant pleural effusions of patients suffering from mesothelium, ovarian, breast and non-small cell lung cancers (Bard et al. 2004). Recently, Melo et al. showed using mass spectrometry analysis that exosomes purified from serum of pancreas cancer patients are enriched in glypican-1 (GPC1), a cell surface proteoglycan (Melo et al. 2015). Using flow cytometry, the authors observed that GPC1⁺ exosomes enabled distinction between cancer patients from healthy individuals, even in early stages of the disease (Melo et al. 2015). Furthermore, another group developed a powerful multiplex detection chip for blood-based diagnosis of ovarian cancer by multiplexed measurement of three exosomal tumor markers CA-125, EpCAM, and CD24 (Zhao et al. 2015).

Exosomal miRNAs have also been proposed as diagnostic biomarkers since altered miRNA expressions have been reported in numerous diseases (Hu et al. 2012). Indeed, modified miRNA and long noncoding RNA profiles have been identified in exosomes isolated from peritoneum lavage fluid and plasma of patients suffering from gastric cancer (Li et al. 2015; Tokuhisa et al. 2015; Zhou et al. 2015; Zöller 2016). Modified miRNA profiles have also been identified in circulating exosomes derived from patients suffering from glioblastoma (Rabinowits et al. 2009), lung cancer (Rabinowits et al. 2009), and ovarian cancer

(Taylor and Gercel-Taylor 2008). The RNA content of exosomes isolated from the blood of patients with dental and neurologic disorders has been analyzed (De Smaele et al. 2010; Miranda et al. 2010; Palanisamy et al. 2010; Rabinowits et al. 2009), and the potential use of exosomal miRNAs as powerful diagnostic biomarkers for Alzheimer's disease has been raised (Van Giau and An 2016).

Finally, exosomes could be used as diagnostic tools in infectious diseases. The amount of exosomes in the serum of *Mycobacterium bovis*-infected mice increased proportionally to the bacterial burden (Singh et al. 2012). Moreover, *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*-infected cells secrete exosomes carrying mycobacterial proteins, suggesting the use of exosomes to diagnose tuberculosis (Kruh-Garcia et al. 2014).

6.2 Exosome-Based Vaccination: An Encouraging Approach

With their immunoregulatory property, exosomes have been proposed and tested as vaccines in cancer and in infectious diseases in order to mobilize the immune system against tumor cells or pathogens.

Dai and colleagues genetically modified human colon adenocarcinoma cells with a recombinant adenovirus encoding human IL-18 and showed that exosomes derived from these cells exhibited more potent capability to induce antitumor immunity compared with exosomes derived from nongenetically modified cells, suggesting that modification of exosomes could be an approach to develop exosome-based tumor vaccines (Dai et al. 2006). A phase I clinical trial reported that ascite-derived exosomes in combination with the granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor (GM-CSF) used as an adjuvant are safe, well tolerated, and induce a specific antitumor immunity in patients with colorectal cancer (Dai et al. 2008). Several studies reported that murine DC-derived exosomes are able to induce antigen-specific CD4⁺ and CD8⁺ T-cell responses both in vitro and in vivo and to enhance antitumor immunity in vivo (Damo et al. 2015; Luketic et al. 2007; Näslund et al. 2013a, b; Segura et al. 2005; Théry et al. 2002; Zitvogel et al. 1998). However, several phase I clinical trials using exosomes released from antigen-loaded DCs from cancer patients for treatment of non-small cell lung cancer and melanoma showed that the use of exosomes in vaccination is safe but does not exhibit a significant impact on tumor growth or in cancer regression (Escudier et al. 2005; Morse et al. 2005; Viaud et al. 2010). Nevertheless, a recent clinical trial revealed a modification of the protein and mRNA composition of exosomes released in glioma patients' plasma after receiving antitumor vaccines (Muller et al. 2015). This modification has been shown to be correlated with immunological and clinical responses as well as survival, providing a promising approach to evaluate glioma patients' response to antitumor vaccination (Muller et al. 2015).

Regarding the use of exosomes as vaccines in infectious conditions, it was shown that intravenous injection of exosomes released from DCs infected with the parasite *Leishmania major* conferred vaccinated mice an effective protection against infection, as shown by a decrease in the number of infected cells in draining lymph nodes (Schnitzer et al. 2010). Moreover, exosomes released from macrophages infected with *Mycobacterium bovis* or *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* can activate antigen-specific CD4⁺ and CD8⁺ T cells isolated from mycobacteria-immunosensitized mice and promote activation and maturation of DCs (Giri and Schorey 2008). Macrophages treated with *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* proteins released exosomes that, upon intranasal injection into mice, activated DCs and CD4⁺ and CD8⁺ T cells isolated from *Mycobacterium tuberculosis*-infected mice (Giri et al. 2010). Furthermore, DCs treated with the highly immunogenic diphtheria toxoid (DT) protein secrete exosomes that, once injected intraperitoneally in mice, stimulate a specific DT IgG response (Colino and Snapper 2006). Exosomes have also been suggested to be used as vaccines in parasitosis. Indeed, upon intravenous injection of exosomes released from DCs pulsed with *Toxoplasma gondii* antigens, anti-*Toxoplasma gondii* IgM antibodies were detected in the serum of mice (Aline et al. 2004). Moreover, mice were subcutaneously vaccinated before pregnancy with exosomes released from DCs pulsed with *Toxoplasma gondii*-derived antigens and infected with the parasite during pregnancy (Beauvillain et al. 2009). The results showed that vaccination resulted in effective protection of pups against congenital infection (Beauvillain et al. 2009). Another study showed that infection of epithelial cells with the protozoan parasite *Cryptosporidium parvum* results in an increased luminal secretion of exosomes (Hu et al. 2013). These exosomes were shown to contain antimicrobial peptides such as cathelicidin-37 and beta-defensin-2 that affect survival of the parasite (Hu et al. 2013). Recently, using proteomic analysis, the parasite *Schistosoma mansoni* has been shown to secrete exosomes carrying potential virulence factors as well as known vaccine candidates (Sotillo et al. 2015). The use of exosomes as vaccine in *Cryptococcus* infection has been proposed since extracellular vesicles of the *Cryptococcus neoformans* yeast strain induce activation of recipient macrophages, improving their abilities to perform phagocytosis and to secrete microbicidal components (Oliveira et al. 2010). Finally, exosomes can constitute a defense mechanism in viral infection. Indeed, Khatua and colleagues identified the secretion in exosomes of the viral cytidine deaminase apolipoprotein B mRNA editing enzyme, catalytic polypeptide-like 3G (APOBEC3G) (Khatua et al. 2009), a protein known to control the replication of several enteroviruses (Chiu and Greene 2008). The authors reported that APOBEC3G-containing exosomes confer recipient epithelial cells protection against HIV-1 infection (Khatua et al. 2009).

6.3 *Exosomes: Promising New Conveyors of Therapeutic Molecules*

Cells use exosomes as cargos to deliver proteins and genetic material to neighboring or distant recipient cells. In addition to the use of antigen-pulsed DC-derived exosomes to induce antitumor immune responses (Damo et al. 2015; Escudier et al. 2005; Luketic et al. 2007; Morse et al. 2005; Näslund et al. 2013a, b; Segura et al. 2005; Théry et al. 2002; Viaud et al. 2010; Zitvogel et al. 1998), different strategies for delivering therapeutic molecules using exosomes have been proposed and developed. When being directly incubated with exosomes, curcumin, an anti-inflammatory agent, and antitumor agents such as doxorubicin and paclitaxel have been successfully incorporated into exosomes and have been shown to be effective in vitro and in vivo (Sun et al. 2010; Tian et al. 2014; Yang et al. 2015; Zhuang et al. 2011). Indeed, in a mouse model of sepsis, intraperitoneal injection of curcumin-containing exosomes resulted in the protection of mice against a LPS-induced septic shock (Sun et al. 2010). Similarly, in mouse models of brain inflammation, intranasal administration of curcumin-carrying exosomes led to the uptake of exosomes by microglia cells and consequently to an effective curcumin-mediated anti-inflammatory effect (Zhuang et al. 2011). Moreover, administration of doxorubicin or paclitaxel-containing exosomes to tumor-bearing mice or zebra fishes induced antitumor effects (Tian et al. 2014; Yang et al. 2015). As exosomes can convey genetic material, they have been proposed for the delivery of exogenous RNA in disease states. Using electroporation, a siRNA against gluceraldehyde-3 phosphate dehydrogenase was incorporated into DC-derived exosomes and effectively delivered in vivo, leading to the loss of expression of its target gene (Alvarez-Erviti et al. 2011). Some years later, Ohno and colleagues used this technique to deliver miRNAs in breast cancer (Ohno et al. 2013). Breast cancer is associated with an increased expression of the epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) in cancer cells (Woodburn 1999). The authors first transfected an EGF-encoding plasmid into human embryonic kidney HEK293 cells and purified secreted exosomes expressing EGF on their surface. By transfecting the antitumor miRNA let-7a in the EGF-expressing exosomes, they were then successful to deliver let-7a miRNA specifically to EGFR-expressing xenograft breast cancer tissue in immunodeficient *rag2*^{-/-} mice (Ohno et al. 2013).

Another strategy based on treating donor cells with drugs has been developed in order to incorporate drugs inside exosomes. This approach enabled the incorporation of antitumor agents such as paclitaxel, etoposide, or carboplatin in HepG2 hepatoma cell line-derived exosomes (Lv et al. 2012). Furthermore, in vitro treatment of NK cells with these exosomes led to an increase of their cytotoxic activity toward cancer cells (Lv et al. 2012).

Finally, two groups have transfected macrophages with plasmids encoding therapeutic proteins such as catalase or glial cell line-derived neurotrophic factor (Haney et al. 2013; Zhao et al. 2014). By injecting these macrophages to a mouse model of Parkinson's disease, the authors observed the release of exosomes

carrying modified genetic material and an improvement of motor functions with disease-associated neurodegeneration and neuroinflammation (Haney et al. 2013; Zhao et al. 2014).

7 Conclusion

Although exosomes have become the focus of exponentially growing interest since their first description about 30 years ago, our knowledge of these nanovesicles has only just begun. Working with exosomes remains challenging because of their small size and the fact that other extracellular vesicles (i.e., microvesicles, microparticles, etc.) or biofluid components can be co-extracted with exosomes. Although numerous studies have reported an important role of exosomes in immunoregulation, most of the time, the exosomal component responsible for the functional impact on recipient cells has not been identified. This might be due to the difficulty to identify a relevant candidate among the numerous exosomal proteins, nucleic acids, and lipids. Consequently, the mechanisms underlying the exosome-mediated immune responses observed in recipient cells (i.e., activated or inhibited signaling pathways, etc.) are not always elucidated. Moreover, the role of exosomes as an immunoregulator has been shown only in pathological states, and their functions in homeostasis remain to be elucidated. Finally, although only few experiments and clinical trials have been performed to date, the accessibility of exosomes in various body fluids, the proved safety and feasibility of the use of exosomes in clinical experiments, and the first promising results suggest that exosomes might become a future powerful diagnostic, vaccine, and drug delivery tool for numerous diseases.

Acknowledgments This work was supported by the Ministère de la Recherche et de la Technologie, Inserm (UMR1071), INRA (USC 2018), the European Union FP7 People Marie Curie International Incoming Fellowship (to H.N.), and grants from the Association F. Aupetit (AFA), Région Auvergne (“Nouveau chercheur” grant to H.N.) and Agence Nationale de la Recherche (ANR “Jeune Chercheuse Jeune Chercheur” Nutribiote to N.B).

No competing interest exists.

References

- Abrami L, Brandi L, Moayeri M, Brown MJ, Krantz BA, Leppla SH, van der Goot FG (2013) Hijacking multivesicular bodies enables long-term and exosome-mediated long-distance action of anthrax toxin. *Cell Rep* 5:986–996. doi:[10.1016/j.celrep.2013.10.019](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.celrep.2013.10.019)
- Admyre C, Grunewald J, Thyberg J, Gripenbäck S, Tormling G, Eklund A, Scheynius A, Gabrielsson S (2003) Exosomes with major histocompatibility complex class II and co-stimulatory molecules are present in human BAL fluid. *Eur Respir J* 22:578–583

- Admyre C, Johansson SM, Paulie S, Gabrielsson S (2006) Direct exosome stimulation of peripheral human T cells detected by ELISPOT. *Eur J Immunol* 36:1772–1781. doi:[10.1002/eji.200535615](https://doi.org/10.1002/eji.200535615)
- Aline F, Bout D, Amigorena S, Roingeard P, Dimier-Poisson I (2004) *Toxoplasma gondii* antigen-pulsed-dendritic cell-derived exosomes induce a protective immune response against *T. gondii* infection. *Infect Immun* 72:4127–4137. doi:[10.1128/IAI.72.7.4127-4137.2004](https://doi.org/10.1128/IAI.72.7.4127-4137.2004)
- Alvarez-Erviti L, Seow Y, Yin H, Betts C, Lakhil S, Wood MJA (2011) Delivery of siRNA to the mouse brain by systemic injection of targeted exosomes. *Nat Biotechnol* 29:341–345. doi:[10.1038/nbt.1807](https://doi.org/10.1038/nbt.1807)
- Andre F, Scharzt NE, Movassagh M, Flament C, Pautier P, Morice P, Pomel C, Lhomme C, Escudier B, Le Chevalier T, Tursz T, Amigorena S, Raposo G, Angevin E, Zitvogel L (2002) Malignant effusions and immunogenic tumour-derived exosomes. *Lancet* 360:295–305. doi:[10.1016/S0140-6736\(02\)09552-1](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0140-6736(02)09552-1)
- André F, Chaput N, Scharzt NEC, Flament C, Aubert N, Bernard J, Lemonnier F, Raposo G, Escudier B, Hsu D-H, Tursz T, Amigorena S, Angevin E, Zitvogel L (2004) Exosomes as potent cell-free peptide-based vaccine. I. Dendritic cell-derived exosomes transfer functional MHC class I/peptide complexes to dendritic cells. *J Immunol* 172:2126–2136. doi:[10.4049/jimmunol.172.4.2126](https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.172.4.2126)
- Ariza ME, Rivaille P, Glaser R, Chen M, Williams MV (2013) Epstein-Barr virus encoded dUTPase containing exosomes modulate innate and adaptive immune responses in human dendritic cells and peripheral blood mononuclear cells. *PLoS One* 8, e69827. doi:[10.1371/journal.pone.0069827](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0069827)
- Babst M, Katzmann DJ, Snyder WB, Wendland B, Emr SD (2002) Endosome-associated complex, ESCRT-II, recruits transport machinery for protein sorting at the multivesicular body. *Dev Cell* 3:283–289
- Bard MP, Hegmans JP, Hemmes A, Luider TM, Willemsen R, Severijnen L-AA, van Meerbeeck JP, Burgers SA, Hoogsteden HC, Lambrecht BN (2004) Proteomic analysis of exosomes isolated from human malignant pleural effusions. *Am J Respir Cell Mol Biol* 31:114–121. doi:[10.1165/rcmb.2003-0238OC](https://doi.org/10.1165/rcmb.2003-0238OC)
- Baumgart M, Dogan B, Rishniw M, Weitzman G, Bosworth B, Yantiss R, Orsi RH, Wiedmann M, McDonough P, Kim SG, Berg D, Schukken Y, Scherl E, Simpson KW (2007) Culture independent analysis of ileal mucosa reveals a selective increase in invasive *Escherichia coli* of novel phylogeny relative to depletion of Clostridiales in Crohn's disease involving the ileum. *ISME J* 1:403–418. doi:[10.1038/ismej.2007.52](https://doi.org/10.1038/ismej.2007.52)
- Beauvillain C, Juste MO, Dion S, Pierre J, Dimier-Poisson I (2009) Exosomes are an effective vaccine against congenital toxoplasmosis in mice. *Vaccine* 27:1750–1757. doi:[10.1016/j.vaccine.2009.01.022](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.vaccine.2009.01.022)
- Bhatnagar S, Schorey JS (2007) Exosomes released from infected macrophages contain *Mycobacterium avium* glycopeptidolipids and are proinflammatory. *J Biol Chem* 282:25779–25789. doi:[10.1074/jbc.M702277200](https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M702277200)
- Bhatnagar S, Shinagawa K, Castellino FJ, Schorey JS (2007) Exosomes released from macrophages infected with intracellular pathogens stimulate a proinflammatory response in vitro and in vivo. *Blood* 110:3234–3244. doi:[10.1182/blood-2007-03-079152](https://doi.org/10.1182/blood-2007-03-079152)
- Caby M-P, Lankar D, Vincendeau-Scherrer C, Raposo G, Bonnerot C (2005) Exosomal-like vesicles are present in human blood plasma. *Int Immunol* 17:879–887. doi:[10.1093/intimm/dxh267](https://doi.org/10.1093/intimm/dxh267)
- Carayon K, Chaoui K, Ronzier E, Lazar I, Bertrand-Michel J, Roques V, Balor S, Terce F, Lopez A, Salomé L, Joly E (2011) Proteolipidic composition of exosomes changes during reticulocyte maturation. *J Biol Chem* 286:34426–34439. doi:[10.1074/jbc.M111.257444](https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M111.257444)
- Carrière J, Bretin A, Darfeuille-Michaud A, Barnich N, Nguyen HTT (2016) Exosomes released from cells infected with crohn's disease-associated adherent-invasive *Escherichia coli* activate host innate immune responses and enhance bacterial intracellular replication. *Inflamm Bowel Dis* 22:516–528. doi:[10.1097/MIB.0000000000000635](https://doi.org/10.1097/MIB.0000000000000635)

- Cestari I, Ansa-Addo E, Deolindo P, Inal JM, Ramirez MI (2012) *Trypanosoma cruzi* immune evasion mediated by host cell-derived microvesicles. *J Immunol* 188:1942–1952. doi:[10.4049/jimmunol.1102053](https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1102053)
- Chen BJ, Lamb RA (2008) Mechanisms for enveloped virus budding: can some viruses do without an ESCRT? *Virology* 372:221–232. doi:[10.1016/j.virol.2007.11.008](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.virol.2007.11.008)
- Cheng Y, Schorey JS (2013) Exosomes carrying mycobacterial antigens can protect mice against an *M. tuberculosis* Infection. *Eur J Immunol* 43:3279–3290. doi:[10.1002/eji.201343727](https://doi.org/10.1002/eji.201343727)
- Chiu Y-L, Greene WC (2008) The APOBEC3 cytidine deaminases: an innate defensive network opposing exogenous retroviruses and endogenous retroelements. *Annu Rev Immunol* 26:317–353. doi:[10.1146/annurev.immunol.26.021607.090350](https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev.immunol.26.021607.090350)
- Clayton A, Turkes A, Navabi H, Mason MD, Tabi Z (2005) Induction of heat shock proteins in B-cell exosomes. *J Cell Sci* 118:3631–3638. doi:[10.1242/jcs.02494](https://doi.org/10.1242/jcs.02494)
- Colino J, Snapper CM (2006) Exosomes from bone marrow dendritic cells pulsed with diphtheria toxoid preferentially induce type 1 antigen-specific IgG responses in naive recipients in the absence of free antigen. *J Immunol Baltim Md* 1950(177):3757–3762
- Colombo M, Raposo G, Théry C (2014) Biogenesis, secretion, and intercellular interactions of exosomes and other extracellular vesicles. *Annu Rev Cell Dev Biol* 30:255–289. doi:[10.1146/annurev-cellbio-101512-122326](https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-cellbio-101512-122326)
- Conte MP, Schippa S, Zamboni I, Penta M, Chiarini F, Seganti L, Osborn J, Falconieri P, Borrelli O, Cucchiara S (2006) Gut-associated bacterial microbiota in paediatric patients with inflammatory bowel disease. *Gut* 55:1760–1767. doi:[10.1136/gut.2005.078824](https://doi.org/10.1136/gut.2005.078824)
- Coppieters K, Barral AM, Juedes A, Wolfe T, Rodrigo E, Théry C, Amigorena S, von Herrath MG (2009) No significant CTL cross-priming by dendritic cell-derived exosomes during murine lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus infection. *J Immunol* 182:2213–2220. doi:[10.4049/jimmunol.0802578](https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.0802578)
- Couper KN, Barnes T, Hafalla JCR, Combes V, Ryffel B, Secher T, Grau GE, Riley EM, de Souza JB (2010) Parasite-derived plasma microparticles contribute significantly to malaria infection-induced inflammation through potent macrophage stimulation. *PLoS Pathog* 6, e1000744. doi:[10.1371/journal.ppat.1000744](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.ppat.1000744)
- Dai S, Zhou X, Wang B, Wang Q, Fu Y, Chen T, Wan T, Yu Y, Cao X (2006) Enhanced induction of dendritic cell maturation and HLA-A*0201-restricted CEA-specific CD8(+) CTL response by exosomes derived from IL-18 gene-modified CEA-positive tumor cells. *J Mol Med Berl Ger* 84:1067–1076. doi:[10.1007/s00109-006-0102-0](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00109-006-0102-0)
- Dai S, Wei D, Wu Z, Zhou X, Wei X, Huang H, Li G (2008) Phase I clinical trial of autologous ascites-derived exosomes combined with GM-CSF for colorectal cancer. *Mol Ther J Am Soc Gene Ther* 16:782–790. doi:[10.1038/mt.2008.1](https://doi.org/10.1038/mt.2008.1)
- Damo M, Wilson DS, Simeoni E, Hubbell JA (2015) TLR-3 stimulation improves anti-tumor immunity elicited by dendritic cell exosome-based vaccines in a murine model of melanoma. *Sci Rep* 5:17622. doi:[10.1038/srep17622](https://doi.org/10.1038/srep17622)
- Darfeuille-Michaud A, Neut C, Barnich N, Lederman E, Di Martino P, Desreumaux P, Gambiez L, Joly B, Cortot A, Colombel JF (1998) Presence of adherent *Escherichia coli* strains in ileal mucosa of patients with Crohn's disease. *Gastroenterology* 115:1405–1413. doi:[10.1016/S0016-5085\(98\)70019-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0016-5085(98)70019-8)
- Darfeuille-Michaud A, Boudeau J, Bulois P, Neut C, Glasser A-L, Barnich N, Bringer M-A, Swidsinski A, Beaugerie L, Colombel J-F (2004) High prevalence of adherent-invasive *Escherichia coli* associated with ileal mucosa in Crohn's disease. *Gastroenterology* 127:412–421. doi:[10.1053/j.gastro.2004.04.061](https://doi.org/10.1053/j.gastro.2004.04.061)
- Davies BA, Lee JRE, Oestreich AJ, Katzmann DJ (2009) Membrane protein targeting to the MVB/lysosome. *Chem Rev* 109:1575–1586. doi:[10.1021/cr800473s](https://doi.org/10.1021/cr800473s)
- de Carvalho JV, de Castro RO, da Silva EZM, Silveira PP, da Silva-Januário ME, Arruda E, Jamur MC, Oliver C, Aguiar RS, daSilva LLP (2014) Nef neutralizes the ability of exosomes from CD4+ T cells to act as decoys during HIV-1 infection. *PLoS One* 9, e113691. doi:[10.1371/journal.pone.0113691](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0113691)

- De Smaele E, Ferretti E, Gulino A (2010) MicroRNAs as biomarkers for CNS cancer and other disorders. *Brain Res* 1338:100–111. doi:[10.1016/j.brainres.2010.03.103](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.brainres.2010.03.103)
- Denzer K, Kleijmeer MJ, Heijnen HF, Stoorvogel W, Geuze HJ (2000) Exosome: from internal vesicle of the multivesicular body to intercellular signaling device. *J Cell Sci* 113:3365–3374
- Dreux M, Garaigorta U, Boyd B, Décembre E, Chung J, Whitten-Bauer C, Wieland S, Chisari FV (2012) Short-range exosomal transfer of viral RNA from infected cells to plasmacytoid dendritic cells triggers innate immunity. *Cell Host Microbe* 12:558–570. doi:[10.1016/j.chom.2012.08.010](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chom.2012.08.010)
- Dukers DF, Meij P, Vervoort MB, Vos W, Scheper RJ, Meijer CJ, Bloemena E, Middeldorp JM (2000) Direct immunosuppressive effects of EBV-encoded latent membrane protein 1. *J Immunol Baltim Md* 150(165):663–670
- Escudier B, Dorval T, Chaput N, André F, Caby M-P, Novault S, Flament C, Leboulaire C, Borg C, Amigorena S, Boccaccio C, Bonnerot C, Dhellin O, Movassagh M, Piperno S, Robert C, Serra V, Valente N, Le Pecq J-B, Spatz A, Lantz O, Tursz T, Angevin E, Zitvogel L (2005) Vaccination of metastatic melanoma patients with autologous dendritic cell (DC) - derived-exosomes: results of the first phase I clinical trial. *J Transl Med* 3:10. doi:[10.1186/1479-5876-3-10](https://doi.org/10.1186/1479-5876-3-10)
- Fader CM, Sánchez DG, Mestre MB, Colombo MI (2009) TI-VAMP/VAMP7 and VAMP3/cellubrevin: two v-SNARE proteins involved in specific steps of the autophagy/multivesicular body pathways. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1793:1901–1916. doi:[10.1016/j.bbamer.2009.09.011](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbamer.2009.09.011)
- Fang Y, Wu N, Gan X, Yan W, Morrell JC, Gould SJ (2007) Higher-order oligomerization targets plasma membrane proteins and HIV gag to exosomes. *PLoS Biol* 5, e158. doi:[10.1371/journal.pbio.0050158](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pbio.0050158)
- Fauré J, Lachenal G, Court M, Hirrlinger J, Chatellard-Causse C, Blot B, Grange J, Schoehn G, Goldberg Y, Boyer V, Kirchhoff F, Raposo G, Garin J, Sadoul R (2006) Exosomes are released by cultured cortical neurons. *Mol Cell Neurosci* 31:642–648. doi:[10.1016/j.mcn.2005.12.003](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mcn.2005.12.003)
- Flynn JL, Chan J, Triebold KJ, Dalton DK, Stewart TA, Bloom BR (1993) An essential role for interferon gamma in resistance to *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* infection. *J Exp Med* 178:2249–2254
- Garcia-Silva MR, Cabrera-Cabrera F, Cura das Neves RF, Souto-Padrón T, de Souza W, Cayota A (2014) Gene expression changes induced by *Trypanosoma cruzi* shed microvesicles in mammalian host cells: relevance of tRNA-derived halves. *BioMed Res Int*. doi:[10.1155/2014/305239](https://doi.org/10.1155/2014/305239)
- Giri PK, Schorey JS (2008) Exosomes derived from *M. Bovis* BCG infected macrophages activate antigen-specific CD4+ and CD8+ T cells in vitro and in vivo. *PLoS One* 3:e2461. doi:[10.1371/journal.pone.0002461](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0002461)
- Giri PK, Kruh NA, Dobos KM, Schorey JS (2010) Proteomic analysis identifies highly antigenic proteins in exosomes from *M. tuberculosis*-infected and culture filtrate protein-treated macrophages. *Proteomics* 10:3190–3202. doi:[10.1002/pmic.200900840](https://doi.org/10.1002/pmic.200900840)
- Grigorov B, Attuil-Audenis V, Perugi F, Nedelec M, Watson S, Pique C, Darlix J-L, Conjeaud H, Muriaux D (2009) A role for CD81 on the late steps of HIV-1 replication in a chronically infected T cell line. *Retrovirology* 6:28. doi:[10.1186/1742-4690-6-28](https://doi.org/10.1186/1742-4690-6-28)
- Haney MJ, Zhao Y, Harrison EB, Mahajan V, Ahmed S, He Z, Suresh P, Hingtgen SD, Klyachko NL, Mosley RL, Gendelman HE, Kabanov AV, Batrakova EV (2013) Specific transfection of inflamed brain by macrophages: a new therapeutic strategy for neurodegenerative diseases. *PLoS One* 8, e61852. doi:[10.1371/journal.pone.0061852](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0061852)
- Hanson PI, Cashikar A (2012) Multivesicular body morphogenesis. *Annu Rev Cell Dev Biol* 28:337–362. doi:[10.1146/annurev-cellbio-092910-154152](https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-cellbio-092910-154152)
- Harding C, Heuser J, Stahl P (1983) Receptor-mediated endocytosis of transferrin and recycling of the transferrin receptor in rat reticulocytes. *J Cell Biol* 97:329–339
- Hassani K, Olivier M (2013) Immunomodulatory impact of leishmania-induced macrophage exosomes: a comparative proteomic and functional analysis. *PLoS Negl Trop Dis* 7, e2185. doi:[10.1371/journal.pntd.0002185](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pntd.0002185)

- Heijnen HF, Schiel AE, Fijnheer R, Geuze HJ, Sixma JJ (1999) Activated platelets release two types of membrane vesicles: microvesicles by surface shedding and exosomes derived from exocytosis of multivesicular bodies and alpha-granules. *Blood* 94:3791–3799
- Hsu C, Morohashi Y, Yoshimura S, Manrique-Hoyos N, Jung S, Lauterbach MA, Bakhti M, Grønberg M, Möbius W, Rhee J, Barr FA, Simons M (2010) Regulation of exosome secretion by Rab35 and its GTPase-activating proteins TBC1D10A-C. *J Cell Biol* 189:223–232. doi:[10.1083/jcb.200911018](https://doi.org/10.1083/jcb.200911018)
- Hu G, Drescher KM, Chen X-M (2012) Exosomal miRNAs: biological properties and therapeutic potential. *Front Genet* 3:56. doi:[10.3389/fgene.2012.00056](https://doi.org/10.3389/fgene.2012.00056)
- Hu G, Gong A-Y, Roth AL, Huang BQ, Ward HD, Zhu G, Larusso NF, Hanson ND, Chen X-M (2013) Release of luminal exosomes contributes to TLR4-mediated epithelial antimicrobial defense. *PLoS Pathog* 9, e1003261. doi:[10.1371/journal.ppat.1003261](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.ppat.1003261)
- Hurley JH (2010) The ESCRT complexes. *Crit Rev Biochem Mol Biol* 45:463–487. doi:[10.3109/10409238.2010.502516](https://doi.org/10.3109/10409238.2010.502516)
- Hwang I, Shen X, Sprent J (2003) Direct stimulation of naive T cells by membrane vesicles from antigen-presenting cells: distinct roles for CD54 and B7 molecules. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 100:6670–6675. doi:[10.1073/pnas.1131852100](https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1131852100)
- Hyenne V, Apaydin A, Rodriguez D, Spiegelhalter C, Hoff-Yoessle S, Diem M, Tak S, Lefebvre O, Schwab Y, Goetz JG, Labouesse M (2015) RAL-1 controls multivesicular body biogenesis and exosome secretion. *J Cell Biol* 211:27–37. doi:[10.1083/jcb.201504136](https://doi.org/10.1083/jcb.201504136)
- Izquierdo-Useros N, Naranjo-Gómez M, Archer J, Hatch SC, Erkizia I, Blanco J, Borràs FE, Puertas MC, Connor JH, Fernández-Figueras MT, Moore L, Clotet B, Gummuluru S, Martínez-Picado J (2009) Capture and transfer of HIV-1 particles by mature dendritic cells converges with the exosome-dissemination pathway. *Blood* 113:2732–2741. doi:[10.1182/blood-2008-05-158642](https://doi.org/10.1182/blood-2008-05-158642)
- Jaworski E, Narayanan A, Van Duyne R, Shabbeer-Meyering S, Iordanskiy S, Saifuddin M, Das R, Afonso PV, Sampey GC, Chung M, Popratiloff A, Shrestha B, Sehgal M, Jain P, Vertes A, Mahieux R, Kashanchi F (2014) Human T-lymphotropic virus type 1-infected cells secrete exosomes that contain Tax protein. *J Biol Chem* 289:22284–22305. doi:[10.1074/jbc.M114.549659](https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M114.549659)
- Jolly C, Sattentau QJ (2007) Human immunodeficiency virus type 1 assembly, budding, and cell-cell spread in T cells take place in tetraspanin-enriched plasma membrane domains. *J Virol* 81:7873–7884. doi:[10.1128/JVI.01845-06](https://doi.org/10.1128/JVI.01845-06)
- Katzmann DJ, Babst M, Emr SD (2001) Ubiquitin-dependent sorting into the multivesicular body pathway requires the function of a conserved endosomal protein sorting complex, ESCRT-I. *Cell* 106:145–155
- Khatua AK, Taylor HE, Hildreth JEK, Popik W (2009) Exosomes packaging APOBEC3G confer human immunodeficiency virus resistance to recipient cells. *J Virol* 83:512–521. doi:[10.1128/JVI.01658-08](https://doi.org/10.1128/JVI.01658-08)
- Klibi J, Niki T, Riedel A, Pioche-Durieu C, Souquere S, Rubinstein E, Le Moulec S, Moulec SLE, Guigay J, Hirashima M, Guemira F, Adhikary D, Mautner J, Busson P (2009) Blood diffusion and Th1-suppressive effects of galectin-9-containing exosomes released by Epstein-Barr virus-infected nasopharyngeal carcinoma cells. *Blood* 113:1957–1966. doi:[10.1182/blood-2008-02-142596](https://doi.org/10.1182/blood-2008-02-142596)
- Kowal J, Arras G, Colombo M, Jouve M, Morath JP, Primdal-Bengtson B, Dingli F, Loew D, Tkach M, Théry C (2016) Proteomic comparison defines novel markers to characterize heterogeneous populations of extracellular vesicle subtypes. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 113: E968–977. doi:[10.1073/pnas.1521230113](https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1521230113)
- Kruh-Garcia NA, Wolfe LM, Chaisson LH, Worodria WO, Nahid P, Schorey JS, Davis JL, Dobos KM (2014) Detection of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* peptides in the exosomes of patients with active and latent M tuberculosis infection using MRM-MS. *PLoS One* 9, e103811. doi:[10.1371/journal.pone.0103811](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0103811)

- Lai RC, Yeo RWY, Lim SK (2015) Mesenchymal stem cell exosomes. *Semin Cell Dev Biol* 40:82–88. doi:[10.1016/j.semcdb.2015.03.001](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.semcdb.2015.03.001)
- Laulagnier K, Grand D, Dujardin A, Hamdi S, Vincent-Schneider H, Lankar D, Salles J-P, Bonnerot C, Perret B, Record M (2004a) PLD2 is enriched on exosomes and its activity is correlated to the release of exosomes. *FEBS Lett* 572:11–14. doi:[10.1016/j.febslet.2004.06.082](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.febslet.2004.06.082)
- Laulagnier K, Motta C, Hamdi S, Roy S, Fauvelle F, Pageaux J-F, Kobayashi T, Salles J-P, Perret B, Bonnerot C, Record M (2004b) Mast cell- and dendritic cell-derived exosomes display a specific lipid composition and an unusual membrane organization. *Biochem J* 380:161–171. doi:[10.1042/BJ20031594](https://doi.org/10.1042/BJ20031594)
- Laulagnier K, Vincent-Schneider H, Hamdi S, Subra C, Lankar D, Record M (2005) Characterization of exosome subpopulations from RBL-2H3 cells using fluorescent lipids. *Blood Cells Mol Dis* 35:116–121. doi:[10.1016/j.bcmd.2005.05.010](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bcmd.2005.05.010)
- Lenassi M, Cagney G, Liao M, Vaupotic T, Bartholomeeusen K, Cheng Y, Krogan NJ, Plemenitas A, Peterlin BM (2010) HIV Nef is secreted in exosomes and triggers apoptosis in bystander CD4+ T cells. *Traffic Cph Den* 11:110–122. doi:[10.1111/j.1600-0854.2009.01006](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-0854.2009.01006)
- Li Q, Shao Y, Zhang X, Zheng T, Miao M, Qin L, Wang B, Ye G, Xiao B, Guo J (2015) Plasma long noncoding RNA protected by exosomes as a potential stable biomarker for gastric cancer. *Tumour Biol J Int Soc Oncodev Biol Med* 36:2007–2012. doi:[10.1007/s13277-014-2807-y](https://doi.org/10.1007/s13277-014-2807-y)
- Lin Z, Swan K, Zhang X, Cao S, Brett Z, Drury S, Strong MJ, Fewell C, Puetter A, Wang X, Ferris M, Sullivan DE, Li L, Flemington EK (2016) Secreted oral epithelial cell membrane vesicles induce Epstein-Barr virus (EBV) reactivation in latently infected B-cells. *J Virol*. doi:[10.1128/JVI.02830-15](https://doi.org/10.1128/JVI.02830-15)
- Lorente A, Skotland T, Sylvänne T, Kauhanen D, Róg T, Orlowski A, Vattulainen I, Ekroos K, Sandvig K (2013) Molecular lipidomics of exosomes released by PC-3 prostate cancer cells. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1831:1302–1309
- Longatti A, Boyd B, Chisari FV (2014) Virion-independent transfer of replication-competent hepatitis C virus RNA between permissive cells. *J Virol* 89:2956–2961. doi:[10.1128/JVI.02721-14](https://doi.org/10.1128/JVI.02721-14)
- Luketic L, Delanghe J, Sobol PT, Yang P, Frotten E, Mossman KL, Gaudie J, Bramson J, Wan Y (2007) Antigen presentation by exosomes released from peptide-pulsed dendritic cells is not suppressed by the presence of active CTL. *J Immunol Baltim Md* 195(179):5024–5032
- Lundholm M, Schröder M, Nagaeva O, Baranov V, Widmark A, Mincheva-Nilsson L, Wikström P (2014) Prostate tumor-derived exosomes down-regulate NKG2D expression on natural killer cells and CD8+ T cells: mechanism of immune evasion. *PLoS One* 9. doi:[10.1371/journal.pone.0108925](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0108925)
- Lv L-H, Wan Y-L, Lin Y, Zhang W, Yang M, Li G-L, Lin H-M, Shang C-Z, Chen Y-J, Min J (2012) Anticancer drugs cause release of exosomes with heat shock proteins from human hepatocellular carcinoma cells that elicit effective natural killer cell antitumor responses in vitro. *J Biol Chem* 287:15874–15885. doi:[10.1074/jbc.M112.340588](https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M112.340588)
- Mantel P-Y, Hoang AN, Goldowitz I, Potashnikova D, Hamza B, Vorobjev I, Ghiran I, Toner M, Irimia D, Ivanov AR, Barteneva N, Marti M (2013) Malaria-infected erythrocyte-derived microvesicles mediate cellular communication within the parasite population and with the host immune system. *Cell Host Microbe* 13:521–534. doi:[10.1016/j.chom.2013.04.009](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chom.2013.04.009)
- Martin HM, Campbell BJ, Hart CA, Mpofu C, Nayar M, Singh R, Englyst H, Williams HF, Rhodes JM (2004) Enhanced *Escherichia coli* adherence and invasion in Crohn's disease and colon cancer. *Gastroenterology* 127:80–93. doi:[10.1053/j.gastro.2004.03.054](https://doi.org/10.1053/j.gastro.2004.03.054)
- Martinez-Medina M, Aldeguer X, Lopez-Siles M, González-Huix F, López-Oliu C, Dahbi G, Blanco JE, Blanco J, Garcia-Gil LJ, Darfeuille-Michaud A (2009) Molecular diversity of *Escherichia coli* in the human gut: new ecological evidence supporting the role of adherent-invasive *E. coli* (AIEC) in Crohn's disease. *Inflamm. Bowel Dis* 15:872–882. doi:[10.1002/ibd.20860](https://doi.org/10.1002/ibd.20860)

- Marzesco A-M, Janich P, Wilsch-Bräuninger M, Dubreuil V, Langenfeld K, Corbeil D, Huttner WB (2005) Release of extracellular membrane particles carrying the stem cell marker prominin-1 (CD133) from neural progenitors and other epithelial cells. *J Cell Sci* 118:2849–2858. doi:[10.1242/jcs.02439](https://doi.org/10.1242/jcs.02439)
- Masciopinto F, Giovani C, Campagnoli S, Galli-Stampino L, Colombatto P, Brunetto M, Yen TSB, Houghton M, Pileri P, Abrignani S (2004) Association of hepatitis C virus envelope proteins with exosomes. *Eur J Immunol* 34:2834–2842. doi:[10.1002/eji.200424887](https://doi.org/10.1002/eji.200424887)
- Mathivanan S, Fahner CJ, Reid GE, Simpson RJ (2012) ExoCarta 2012: database of exosomal proteins. *Nucleic Acids Res* 40:D1241–1244. doi:[10.1093/nar/gkr828](https://doi.org/10.1093/nar/gkr828)
- Matsuo H, Chevallier J, Mayran N, Le Blanc I, Ferguson C, Fauré J, Blanc NS, Matile S, Dubochet J, Sadoul R, Parton RG, Vilbois F, Gruenberg J (2004) Role of LBPA and Alix in multivesicular liposome formation and endosome organization. *Science* 303:531–534. doi:[10.1126/science.1092425](https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1092425)
- Meckes DG, Shair KHY, Marquitz AR, Kung C-P, Edwards RH, Raab-Traub N (2010) Human tumor virus utilizes exosomes for intercellular communication. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 107:20370–20375. doi:[10.1073/pnas.1014194107](https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1014194107)
- Melo SA, Luecke LB, Kahlert C, Fernandez AF, Gammon ST, Kaye J, LeBleu VS, Mittendorf EA, Weitz J, Rahbari N, Reissfelder C, Pilarsky C, Fraga MF, Piwnicka-Worms D, Kalluri R (2015) Glypican-1 identifies cancer exosomes and detects early pancreatic cancer. *Nature* 523:177–182. doi:[10.1038/nature14581](https://doi.org/10.1038/nature14581)
- Metcalf D, Isaacs AM (2010) The role of ESCRT proteins in fusion events involving lysosomes, endosomes and autophagosomes. *Biochem Soc Trans* 38:1469–1473. doi:[10.1042/BST0381469](https://doi.org/10.1042/BST0381469)
- Miranda KC, Bond DT, McKee M, Skog J, Păunescu TG, Da Silva N, Brown D, Russo LM (2010) Nucleic acids within urinary exosomes/microvesicles are potential biomarkers for renal disease. *Kidney Int* 78:191–199. doi:[10.1038/ki.2010.106](https://doi.org/10.1038/ki.2010.106)
- Mittelbrunn M, Gutiérrez-Vázquez C, Villarroya-Beltri C, González S, Sánchez-Cabo F, González MÁ, Bernad A, Sánchez-Madrid F (2011) Unidirectional transfer of microRNA-loaded exosomes from T cells to antigen-presenting cells. *Nat Commun* 2:282. doi:[10.1038/ncomms1285](https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms1285)
- Montecalvo A, Shufesky WJ, Stolz DB, Sullivan MG, Wang Z, Divito SJ, Papworth GD, Watkins SC, Robbins PD, Larregina AT, Morelli AE (2008) Exosomes as a short-range mechanism to spread alloantigen between dendritic cells during T cell allorecognition. *J Immunol Baltim Md* 190(18):3081–3090
- Montecalvo A, Larregina AT, Shufesky WJ, Stolz DB, Sullivan MLG, Karlsson JM, Baty CJ, Gibson GA, Erdos G, Wang Z, Milosevic J, Tkacheva OA, Divito SJ, Jordan R, Lyons-Weiler J, Watkins SC, Morelli AE (2012) Mechanism of transfer of functional microRNAs between mouse dendritic cells via exosomes. *Blood* 119:756–766. doi:[10.1182/blood-2011-02-338004](https://doi.org/10.1182/blood-2011-02-338004)
- Mori T, Mineta Y, Aoyama Y, Sera T (2008) Efficient secretion of the herpes simplex virus tegument protein VP22 from living mammalian cells. *Arch Virol* 153:1191–1195. doi:[10.1007/s00705-008-0094-x](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00705-008-0094-x)
- Morse MA, Garst J, Osada T, Khan S, Hobeika A, Clay TM, Valente N, Shreeniwas R, Sutton MA, Delcayre A, Hsu D-H, Le Pecq J-B, Lysterly HK (2005) A phase I study of dexosome immunotherapy in patients with advanced non-small cell lung cancer. *J Transl Med* 3:9. doi:[10.1186/1479-5876-3-9](https://doi.org/10.1186/1479-5876-3-9)
- Muller L, Muller-Haegle S, Mitsuhashi M, Gooding W, Okada H, Whiteside TL (2015) Exosomes isolated from plasma of glioma patients enrolled in a vaccination trial reflect antitumor immune activity and might predict survival. *Oncoimmunology* 4, e1008347. doi:[10.1080/2162402X.2015.1008347](https://doi.org/10.1080/2162402X.2015.1008347)
- Munich S, Sobo-Vujanovic A, Buchser WJ, Beer-Stolz D, Vujanovic NL (2012) Dendritic cell exosomes directly kill tumor cells and activate natural killer cells via TNF superfamily ligands. *Oncoimmunology* 1:1074–1083. doi:[10.4161/onci.20897](https://doi.org/10.4161/onci.20897)

- Napoletano C, Rughetti A, Landi R, Pinto D, Bellati F, Rahimi H, Spinelli GP, Pauselli S, Sale P, Dolo V, De Lorenzo F, Tomao F, Benedetti-Panici P, Frati L, Nuti M (2009) Immunogenicity of allo-vesicle carrying ERBB2 tumor antigen for dendritic cell-based anti-tumor immunotherapy. *Int J Immunopathol Pharmacol* 22:647–658
- Narayanan A, Iordanskiy S, Das R, Van Duyne R, Santos S, Jaworski E, Guendel I, Sampey G, Dalby E, Iglesias-Ussel M, Popratiloff A, Hakami R, Kehn-Hall K, Young M, Subra C, Gilbert C, Bailey C, Romero F, Kashanchi F (2013) Exosomes derived from HIV-1-infected cells contain trans-activation response element RNA. *J Biol Chem* 288:20014–20033. doi:10.1074/jbc.M112.438895
- Näslund TI, Gehrman U, Gabrielsson S (2013a) Cancer immunotherapy with exosomes requires B-cell activation. *Oncoimmunology* 2, e24533. doi:10.4161/onci.24533
- Näslund TI, Gehrman U, Qazi KR, Karlsson MCI, Gabrielsson S (2013b) Dendritic cell-derived exosomes need to activate both T and B cells to induce antitumor immunity. *J Immunol Baltim Md* 195(19):2712–2719. doi:10.4049/jimmunol.1203082
- Neut C, Bulois P, Desreumaux P, Membré J-M, Lederman E, Gambiez L, Cortot A, Quandalle P, van Kruiningen H, Colombel J-F (2002) Changes in the bacterial flora of the neoterminal ileum after ileocolonic resection for Crohn's disease. *Am J Gastroenterol* 97:939–946. doi:10.1111/j.1572-0241.2002.05613.x
- Neves RFC, Fernandes ACS, Meyer-Fernandes JR, Souto-Pradón T (2014) Trypanosoma cruzi-secreted vesicles have acid and alkaline phosphatase activities capable of increasing parasite adhesion and infection. *Parasitol Res* 113:2961–2972. doi:10.1007/s00436-014-3958-x
- Nolte-’t Hoen ENM, Buschow SI, Anderton SM, Stoorvogel W, Wauben MHM (2009) Activated T cells recruit exosomes secreted by dendritic cells via LFA-1. *Blood* 113:1977–1981. doi:10.1182/blood-2008-08-174094
- Nolte-’t Hoen ENM, Buermans HPJ, Waasdorp M, Stoorvogel W, Wauben MHM, ’t Hoen PAC (2012) Deep sequencing of RNA from immune cell-derived vesicles uncovers the selective incorporation of small non-coding RNA biotypes with potential regulatory functions. *Nucleic Acids Res*. 40:9272–9285. doi:10.1093/nar/gks658
- Obregon C, Rothen-Rutishauser B, Gerber P, Gehr P, Nicod LP (2009) Active uptake of dendritic cell-derived exovesicles by epithelial cells induces the release of inflammatory mediators through a TNF-alpha-mediated pathway. *Am J Pathol* 175:696–705. doi:10.2353/ajpath.2009.080716
- Ohno S, Takanashi M, Sudo K, Ueda S, Ishikawa A, Matsuyama N, Fujita K, Mizutani T, Ohgi T, Ochiya T, Gotoh N, Kuroda M (2013) Systemically injected exosomes targeted to EGFR deliver antitumor microRNA to breast cancer cells. *Mol Ther J Am Soc Gene Ther* 21:185–191. doi:10.1038/mt.2012.180
- Oliveira DL, Freire-de-Lima CG, Nosanchuk JD, Casadevall A, Rodrigues ML, Nimrichter L (2010) Extracellular vesicles from *Cryptococcus neoformans* modulate macrophage functions. *Infect Immun* 78:1601–1609. doi:10.1128/IAI.01171-09
- Ostrowski M, Carmo NB, Krumeich S, Fanget I, Raposo G, Savina A, Moita CF, Schauer K, Hume AN, Freitas RP, Goud B, Benaroch P, Hacohe N, Fukuda M, Desnos C, Seabra MC, Darchen F, Amigorena S, Moita LF, Thery C (2010) Rab27a and Rab27b control different steps of the exosome secretion pathway. *Nat Cell Biol* 12:19–30. doi:10.1038/ncb2000
- Palanisamy V, Sharma S, Deshpande A, Zhou H, Gimzewski J, Wong DT (2010) Nanostructural and transcriptomic analyses of human saliva derived exosomes. *PLoS One* 5, e8577. doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0008577
- Pan BT, Teng K, Wu C, Adam M, Johnstone RM (1985) Electron microscopic evidence for externalization of the transferrin receptor in vesicular form in sheep reticulocytes. *J Cell Biol* 101:942–948
- Panepinto J, Komperda K, Frases S, Park Y-D, Djordjevic JT, Casadevall A, Williamson PR (2009) Sec6-dependent sorting of fungal extracellular exosomes and laccase of *Cryptococcus neoformans*. *Mol Microbiol* 71:1165–1176. doi:10.1111/j.1365-2958.2008.06588.x

- Pegtel DM, Cosmopoulos K, Thorley-Lawson DA, van Eijndhoven MAJ, Hopmans ES, Lindenberg JL, de Gruijl TD, Würdinger T, Middeldorp JM (2010) Functional delivery of viral miRNAs via exosomes. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 107:6328–6333. doi:[10.1073/pnas.0914843107](https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0914843107)
- Pisitkun T, Shen R-F, Knepper MA (2004) Identification and proteomic profiling of exosomes in human urine. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 101:13368–13373. doi:[10.1073/pnas.0403453101](https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0403453101)
- Quah BJC, O'Neill HC (2007) Mycoplasma contaminants present in exosome preparations induce polyclonal B cell responses. *J Leukoc Biol* 82:1070–1082. doi:[10.1189/jlb.0507277](https://doi.org/10.1189/jlb.0507277)
- Rabinowits G, Gerçel-Taylor C, Day JM, Taylor DD, Kloecker GH (2009) Exosomal microRNA: a diagnostic marker for lung cancer. *Clin Lung Cancer* 10:42–46. doi:[10.3816/CLC.2009.n.006](https://doi.org/10.3816/CLC.2009.n.006)
- Raiborg C, Stenmark H (2002) Hrs and endocytic sorting of ubiquitinated membrane proteins. *Cell Struct Funct* 27:403–408
- Ramakrishnaiah V, Thumann C, Fofana I, Habersetzer F, Pan Q, de Ruiter PE, Willemsen R, Demmers JAA, Stalin Raj V, Jenster G, Kwekkeboom J, Tilanus HW, Haagmans BL, Baumert TF, van der Laan LJW (2013) Exosome-mediated transmission of hepatitis C virus between human hepatoma Huh7.5 cells. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 110:13109–13113. doi:[10.1073/pnas.1221899110](https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1221899110)
- Raposo G, Nijman HW, Stoorvogel W, Liejendekker R, Harding CV, Melief CJ, Geuze HJ (1996) B lymphocytes secrete antigen-presenting vesicles. *J Exp Med* 183:1161–1172
- Raposo G, Tenza D, Mecheri S, Peronet R, Bonnerot C, Desaynard C (1997) Accumulation of major histocompatibility complex class II molecules in mast cell secretory granules and their release upon degranulation. *Mol Biol Cell* 8:2631–2645. doi:[10.1091/mbc.8.12.2631](https://doi.org/10.1091/mbc.8.12.2631)
- Record M, Carayon K, Poirot M, Silvente-Poirot S (2014) Exosomes as new vesicular lipid transporters involved in cell-cell communication and various pathophysiological processes. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1841:108–120. doi:[10.1016/j.bbali.2013.10.004](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbali.2013.10.004)
- Regev-Rudzki N, Wilson DW, Carvalho TG, Sisquella X, Coleman BM, Rug M, Bursac D, Angrisano F, Gee M, Hill AF, Baum J, Cowman AF (2013) Cell-cell communication between malaria-infected red blood cells via exosome-like vesicles. *Cell* 153:1120–1133. doi:[10.1016/j.cell.2013.04.029](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.cell.2013.04.029)
- Sasaki M, Sitaraman SV, Babbin BA, Gerner-Smidt P, Ribot EM, Garrett N, Alpern JA, Akyildiz A, Theiss AL, Nusrat A, Klapproth J-MA (2007) Invasive *Escherichia coli* are a feature of Crohn's disease. *Lab Invest J Tech Methods Pathol* 87:1042–1054. doi:[10.1038/labinvest.3700661](https://doi.org/10.1038/labinvest.3700661)
- Sato K, Aoki J, Misawa N, Daikoku E, Sano K, Tanaka Y, Koyanagi Y (2008) Modulation of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 infectivity through incorporation of tetraspanin proteins. *J Virol* 82:1021–1033. doi:[10.1128/JVI.01044-07](https://doi.org/10.1128/JVI.01044-07)
- Savina A, Vidal M, Colombo MI (2002) The exosome pathway in K562 cells is regulated by Rab11. *J Cell Sci* 115:2505–2515
- Schnitzer JK, Berzel S, Fajardo-Moser M, Remer KA, Moll H (2010) Fragments of antigen-loaded dendritic cells (DC) and DC-derived exosomes induce protective immunity against *Leishmania major*. *Vaccine* 28:5785–5793. doi:[10.1016/j.vaccine.2010.06.077](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.vaccine.2010.06.077)
- Segura E, Nicco C, Lombard B, Véron P, Raposo G, Batteux F, Amigorena S, Théry C (2005) ICAM-1 on exosomes from mature dendritic cells is critical for efficient naive T-cell priming. *Blood* 106:216–223. doi:[10.1182/blood-2005-01-0220](https://doi.org/10.1182/blood-2005-01-0220)
- Silverman JM, Clos J, Horakova E, Wang AY, Wiesgigl M, Kelly I, Lynn MA, McMaster WR, Foster LJ, Levings MK, Reiner NE (2010a) *Leishmania* exosomes modulate innate and adaptive immune responses through effects on monocytes and dendritic cells. *J Immunol* 185:5011–5022. doi:[10.4049/jimmunol.1000541](https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.1000541)
- Silverman JM, Clos J, de'Oliveira CC, Shirvani O, Fang Y, Wang C, Foster LJ, Reiner NE (2010a). An exosome-based secretion pathway is responsible for protein export from *Leishmania* and communication with macrophages. *J. Cell Sci* 123:842–852. doi:[10.1242/jcs.056465](https://doi.org/10.1242/jcs.056465)

- Simhadri VR, Reiners KS, Hansen HP, Topolar D, Simhadri VL, Nohroudi K, Kufer TA, Engert A, Pogge von Strandmann E (2008) Dendritic cells release HLA-B-associated transcript-3 positive exosomes to regulate natural killer function. *PLoS One* 3, e3377. doi:[10.1371/journal.pone.0003377](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0003377)
- Singh PP, LeMaire C, Tan JC, Zeng E, Schorey JS (2011) Exosomes released from *M. tuberculosis* infected cells can suppress IFN- γ mediated activation of naïve macrophages. *PLoS One* 6, e18564. doi:[10.1371/journal.pone.0018564](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0018564)
- Singh PP, Smith VL, Karakousis PC, Schorey JS (2012) Exosomes isolated from mycobacteria-infected mice or cultured macrophages can recruit and activate immune cells in vitro and in vivo. *J Immunol Baltim Md* 1950(189):777–785. doi:[10.1049/jimmunol.1103638](https://doi.org/10.1049/jimmunol.1103638)
- Skokos D, Le Panse S, Villa I, Rousselle JC, Peronet R, David B, Namane A, Mécheri S (2001) Mast cell-dependent B and T lymphocyte activation is mediated by the secretion of immunologically active exosomes. *J Immunol Baltim Md* 1950(166):868–876
- Skokos D, Botros HG, Demeure C, Morin J, Peronet R, Birkenmeier G, Boudaly S, Mécheri S (2003) Mast cell-derived exosomes induce phenotypic and functional maturation of dendritic cells and elicit specific immune responses in vivo. *J Immunol* 170:3037–3045. doi:[10.4049/jimmunol.170.6.3037](https://doi.org/10.4049/jimmunol.170.6.3037)
- Song J, Chen X, Wang M, Xing Y, Zheng Z, Hu S (2014) Cardiac endothelial cell-derived exosomes induce specific regulatory B cells. *Sci Rep* 4:7583. doi:[10.1038/srep07583](https://doi.org/10.1038/srep07583)
- Sotillo J, Pearson M, Potriquet J, Becker L, Pickering D, Mulvenna J, Loukas A (2015) Extracellular vesicles secreted by *Schistosoma mansoni* contain protein vaccine candidates. *Int J Parasitol*. doi:[10.1016/j.ijpara.2015.09.002](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ijpara.2015.09.002)
- Stoorvogel W, Strous GJ, Geuze HJ, Oorschot V, Schwartz AL (1991) Late endosomes derive from early endosomes by maturation. *Cell* 65:417–427
- Stuffers S, Sem Wegner C, Stenmark H, Brech A (2009) Multivesicular endosome biogenesis in the absence of ESCRTs. *Traffic Cph Den* 10:925–937. doi:[10.1111/j.1600-0854.2009.00920.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1600-0854.2009.00920.x)
- Sun D, Zhuang X, Xiang X, Liu Y, Zhang S, Liu C, Barnes S, Grizzle W, Miller D, Zhang H-G (2010) A novel nanoparticle drug delivery system: the anti-inflammatory activity of curcumin is enhanced when encapsulated in exosomes. *Mol Ther J Am Soc Gene Ther* 18:1606–1614. doi:[10.1038/mt.2010.105](https://doi.org/10.1038/mt.2010.105)
- Swidsinski A, Ladhoff A, Pernthaler A, Swidsinski S, Loening-Baucke V, Ortner M, Weber J, Hoffmann U, Schreiber S, Dietel M, Lochs H (2002) Mucosal flora in inflammatory bowel disease. *Gastroenterology* 122:44–54. doi:[10.1053/gast.2002.30294](https://doi.org/10.1053/gast.2002.30294)
- Szajnik M, Derbis M, Lach M, Patalas P, Michalak M, Drzewiecka H, Szperek D, Nowakowski A, Spaczynski M, Baranowski W, Whiteside TL (2013) Exosomes in plasma of patients with ovarian carcinoma: potential biomarkers of tumor progression and response to therapy. *Gynecol Obstet Sunnyvale Calif Suppl* 4:3. doi:[10.4172/2161-0932.S4-003](https://doi.org/10.4172/2161-0932.S4-003)
- Tamai K, Tanaka N, Nakano T, Kakazu E, Kondo Y, Inoue J, Shiina M, Fukushima K, Hoshino T, Sano K, Ueno Y, Shimosegawa T, Sugamura K (2010) Exosome secretion of dendritic cells is regulated by Hrs, an ESCRT-0 protein. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 399:384–390. doi:[10.1016/j.bbrc.2010.07.083](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.bbrc.2010.07.083)
- Tan SS, Yin Y, Lee T, Lai RC, Yeo RWY, Zhang B, Choo A, Lim SK (2013) Therapeutic MSC exosomes are derived from lipid raft microdomains in the plasma membrane. *J Extracell Vesicles* 2. doi:[10.3402/jev.v2i0.22614](https://doi.org/10.3402/jev.v2i0.22614)
- Taylor DD, Gercel-Taylor C (2008) MicroRNA signatures of tumor-derived exosomes as diagnostic biomarkers of ovarian cancer. *Gynecol Oncol* 110:13–21. doi:[10.1016/j.ygyno.2008.04.033](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ygyno.2008.04.033)
- Théry C, Regnault A, Garin J, Wolfers J, Zitvogel L, Ricciardi-Castagnoli P, Raposo G, Amigorena S (1999) Molecular characterization of dendritic cell-derived exosomes. Selective accumulation of the heat shock protein hsc73. *J Cell Biol* 147:599–610
- Théry C, Duban L, Segura E, Véron P, Lantz O, Amigorena S (2002) Indirect activation of naïve CD4+ T cells by dendritic cell-derived exosomes. *Nat Immunol* 3:1156–1162. doi:[10.1038/ni854](https://doi.org/10.1038/ni854)

- Théry C, Amigorena S., Raposo, G., Clayton, A., (2006). Isolation and characterization of exosomes from cell culture supernatants and biological fluids. *Curr. Protoc. Cell Biol.* Editor. Board Juan Bonifacino AI Chapter 3, Unit 3.22. doi:[10.1002/0471143030.cb0322s30](https://doi.org/10.1002/0471143030.cb0322s30)
- Théry C, Ostrowski M, Segura E (2009) Membrane vesicles as conveyors of immune responses. *Nat Rev Immunol* 9:581–593. doi:[10.1038/nri2567](https://doi.org/10.1038/nri2567)
- Tian Y, Li S, Song J, Ji T, Zhu M, Anderson GJ, Wei J, Nie G (2014) A doxorubicin delivery platform using engineered natural membrane vesicle exosomes for targeted tumor therapy. *Biomaterials* 35:2383–2390. doi:[10.1016/j.biomaterials.2013.11.083](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.biomaterials.2013.11.083)
- Tokuhisa M, Ichikawa Y, Kosaka N, Ochiya T, Yashiro M, Hirakawa K, Kosaka T, Makino H, Akiyama H, Kunisaki C, Endo I (2015) Exosomal miRNAs from peritoneum lavage fluid as potential prognostic biomarkers of peritoneal metastasis in gastric cancer. *PLoS One* 10, e0130472. doi:[10.1371/journal.pone.0130472](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0130472)
- Trajkovic K, Hsu C, Chiantia S, Rajendran L, Wenzel D, Wieland F, Schulle P, Brügger B, Simons M (2008) Ceramide triggers budding of exosome vesicles into multivesicular endosomes. *Science* 319:1244–1247. doi:[10.1126/science.1153124](https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1153124)
- Usami Y, Popov S, Popova E, Inoue M, Weissenhorn WG, Göttlinger H (2009) The ESCRT pathway and HIV-1 budding. *Biochem Soc Trans.* 37:181–184. doi:[10.1042/BST0370181](https://doi.org/10.1042/BST0370181)
- Utsugi-Kobukai S, Fujimaki H, Hotta C, Nakazawa M, Minami M (2003) MHC class I-mediated exogenous antigen presentation by exosomes secreted from immature and mature bone marrow derived dendritic cells. *Immunol Lett* 89:125–131. doi:[10.1016/S0165-2478\(03\)00128-7](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0165-2478(03)00128-7)
- Valadi H, Ekström K, Bossios A, Sjöstrand M, Lee JJ, Lötvall JO (2007) Exosome-mediated transfer of mRNAs and microRNAs is a novel mechanism of genetic exchange between cells. *Nat Cell Biol* 9:654–659. doi:[10.1038/ncb1596](https://doi.org/10.1038/ncb1596)
- van den Boom JG, Daßler J, Coch C, Schlee M, Hartmann G (2013) Exosomes as nucleic acid nanocarriers. *Adv Drug Deliv Rev* 65:331–335. doi:[10.1016/j.addr.2012.06.011](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.addr.2012.06.011)
- Van Giau V, An SSA (2016) Emergence of exosomal miRNAs as a diagnostic biomarker for Alzheimer’s disease. *J Neurol Sci* 360:141–152. doi:[10.1016/j.jns.2015.12.005](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jns.2015.12.005)
- van Niel G, Charrin S, Simoes S, Romao M, Rochin L, Saftig P, Marks MS, Rubinstein E, Raposo G (2011) The tetraspanin CD63 regulates ESCRT-independent and -dependent endosomal sorting during melanogenesis. *Dev Cell* 21:708–721. doi:[10.1016/j.devcel.2011.08.019](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.devcel.2011.08.019)
- Verweij FJ, van Eijndhoven MAJ, Hopmans ES, Vendrig T, Wurdinger T, Cahir-McFarland E, Kieff E, Geerts D, van der Kant R, Neeffjes J, Middeldorp JM, Pegtel DM (2011) LMP1 association with CD63 in endosomes and secretion via exosomes limits constitutive NF-κB activation. *EMBO J* 30:2115–2129. doi:[10.1038/emboj.2011.123](https://doi.org/10.1038/emboj.2011.123)
- Viaud S, Terme M, Flament C, Taieb J, André F, Novault S, Escudier B, Robert C, Caillat-Zucman S, Tursz T, Zitvogel L, Chaput N (2009) Dendritic cell-derived exosomes promote natural killer cell activation and proliferation: a role for NKG2D ligands and IL-15. *PLoS One* 4, e4942. doi:[10.1371/journal.pone.0004942](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0004942)
- Viaud S, Théry C, Ploix S, Tursz T, Lapierre V, Lantz O, Zitvogel L, Chaput N (2010) Dendritic cell-derived exosomes for cancer immunotherapy: what’s next? *Cancer Res* 70:1281–1285. doi:[10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-09-3276](https://doi.org/10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-09-3276)
- Wakim LM, Bevan MJ (2011) Cross-dressed dendritic cells drive memory CD8+ T-cell activation after viral infection. *Nature* 471:629–632. doi:[10.1038/nature09863](https://doi.org/10.1038/nature09863)
- Wang J, Chen C, Xie P, Pan Y, Tan Y, Tang L (2014) Proteomic analysis and immune properties of exosomes released by macrophages infected with *Mycobacterium avium*. *Microbes Infect Inst Pasteur* 16:283–291. doi:[10.1016/j.micinf.2013.12.001](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.micinf.2013.12.001)
- Wolfers J, Lozier A, Raposo G, Regnault A, Théry C, Masurier C, Flament C, Pouzieux S, Faure F, Tursz T, Angevin E, Amigorena S, Zitvogel L (2001) Tumor-derived exosomes are a source of shared tumor rejection antigens for CTL cross-priming. *Nat Med* 7:297–303. doi:[10.1038/85438](https://doi.org/10.1038/85438)
- Wollert T, Wunder C, Lippincott-Schwartz J, Hurley JH (2009) Membrane scission by the ESCRT-III complex. *Nature* 458:172–177. doi:[10.1038/nature07836](https://doi.org/10.1038/nature07836)

- Woodburn JR (1999) The epidermal growth factor receptor and its inhibition in cancer therapy. *Pharmacol Ther* 82:241–250
- Woodman PG, Futter CE (2008) Multivesicular bodies: co-ordinated progression to maturity. *Curr Opin Cell Biol* 20:408–414. doi:[10.1016/j.ceb.2008.04.001](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ceb.2008.04.001)
- Wubbolts R, Leckie RS, Veenhuizen PTM, Schwarzmann G, Möbius W, Hoernschemeyer J, Slot J-W, Geuze HJ, Stoorvogel W (2003) Proteomic and biochemical analyses of human B cell-derived exosomes. Potential implications for their function and multivesicular body formation. *J Biol Chem* 278:10963–10972. doi:[10.1074/jbc.M207550200](https://doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M207550200)
- Yáñez-Mó M, Siljander PR-M, Andreu Z, Zavec AB, Borràs FE, Buzas EI, Buzas K, Casal E, Cappello F, Carvalho J, Colás E, Cordeiro-da Silva A, Fais S, Falcon-Perez JM, Ghobrial IM, Giebel B, Gimona M, Graner M, Gursel I, Gursel M, Heegaard NHH, Hendrix A, Kierulf P, Kokubun K, Kosanovic M, Kralj-Iglic V, Krämer-Albers E-M, Laitinen S, Lässer C, Lener T, Ligeti E, Linē A, Lipps G, Llorente A, Lötvall J, Manček-Keber M, Marcilla A, Mittelbrunn M, Nazarenko I, Nolte-’t Hoen ENM, Nyman TA, O’Driscoll L, Olivan M, Oliveira C, Pállinger É, Del Portillo HA, Reventós J, Rigau M, Rohde E, Sammar M, Sánchez-Madrid F, Santarém N, Schallmoser K, Ostenfeld MS, Stoorvogel W, Stukelj R, Van der Grein SG, Vasconcelos MH, Wauben MHM, De Wever O (2015) Biological properties of extracellular vesicles and their physiological functions. *J Extracell Vesicles* 4:27066
- Yang C, Chalasani G, Ng Y-H, Robbins PD (2012) Exosomes released from *Mycoplasma* infected tumor cells activate inhibitory B cells. *PLoS One* 7, e36138. doi:[10.1371/journal.pone.0036138](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0036138)
- Yang T, Martin P, Fogarty B, Brown A, Schurman K, Phipps R, Yin VP, Lockman P, Bai S (2015) Exosome delivered anticancer drugs across the blood–brain barrier for brain cancer therapy in *Danio rerio*. *Pharm Res* 32:2003–2014. doi:[10.1007/s11095-014-1593-y](https://doi.org/10.1007/s11095-014-1593-y)
- Yewdell JW, Dolan BP (2011) Cross-dressers turn on T cells. *Nature* 471:581–582. doi:[10.1038/471581a](https://doi.org/10.1038/471581a)
- Zhang Y, Liu D, Chen X, Li J, Li L, Bian Z, Sun F, Lu J, Yin Y, Cai X, Sun Q, Wang K, Ba Y, Wang Q, Wang D, Yang J, Liu P, Xu T, Yan Q, Zhang J, Zen K, Zhang C-Y (2010) Secreted monocytic miR-150 enhances targeted endothelial cell migration. *Mol Cell* 39:133–144. doi:[10.1016/j.molcel.2010.06.010](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.molcel.2010.06.010)
- Zhang J, Basher F, Wu JD (2015) NKG2D ligands in tumor immunity: two sides of a coin. *Front Immunol* 6. doi:[10.3389/fimmu.2015.00097](https://doi.org/10.3389/fimmu.2015.00097)
- Zhao Y, Haney MJ, Gupta R, Bohnsack JP, He Z, Kabanov AV, Batrakova EV (2014) GDNF-transfected macrophages produce potent neuroprotective effects in Parkinson’s disease mouse model. *PLoS One* 9, e106867. doi:[10.1371/journal.pone.0106867](https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0106867)
- Zhao Z, Yang Y, Zeng Y, He M (2015) A microfluidic ExoSearch chip for multiplexed exosome detection towards blood-based ovarian cancer diagnosis. *Lab Chip*. doi:[10.1039/c5lc01117e](https://doi.org/10.1039/c5lc01117e)
- Zhou H, Pisitkun T, Aponte A, Yuen PST, Hoffert JD, Yasuda H, Hu X, Chawla L, Shen R-F, Knepper MA, Star RA (2006) Exosomal Fetuin-A identified by proteomics: a novel urinary biomarker for detecting acute kidney injury. *Kidney Int* 70:1847–1857. doi:[10.1038/sj.ki.5001874](https://doi.org/10.1038/sj.ki.5001874)
- Zhou X, Zhu W, Li H, Wen W, Cheng W, Wang F, Wu Y, Qi L, Fan Y, Chen Y, Ding Y, Xu J, Qian J, Huang Z, Wang T, Zhu D, Shu Y, Liu P (2015) Diagnostic value of a plasma microRNA signature in gastric cancer: a microRNA expression analysis. *Sci Rep* 5:11251. doi:[10.1038/srep11251](https://doi.org/10.1038/srep11251)
- Zhuang X, Xiang X, Grizzle W, Sun D, Zhang S, Axtell RC, Ju S, Mu J, Zhang L, Steinman L, Miller D, Zhang H-G (2011) Treatment of brain inflammatory diseases by delivering exosome encapsulated anti-inflammatory drugs from the nasal region to the brain. *Mol Ther J Am Soc Gene Ther* 19:1769–1779. doi:[10.1038/mt.2011.164](https://doi.org/10.1038/mt.2011.164)
- Zitvogel L, Regnault A, Lozier A, Wolfers J, Flament C, Tenza D, Ricciardi-Castagnoli P, Raposo G, Amigorena S (1998) Eradication of established murine tumors using a novel cell-free vaccine: dendritic cell-derived exosomes. *Nat Med* 4:594–600

Zöller M (2016) Exosomes in cancer disease. *Methods Mol Biol Clifton NJ* 1381:111–149. doi:[10.1007/978-1-4939-3204-7_7](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4939-3204-7_7)

Zylbersztejn K, Galli T (2011) Vesicular traffic in cell navigation. *FEBS J* 278:4497–4505. doi:[10.1111/j.1742-4658.2011.08168.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1742-4658.2011.08168.x)

The Stress-Response MAP Kinase Signaling in Cardiac Arrhythmias

Xun Ai, Jiajie Yan, Elena Carrillo, and Wenmao Ding

Abstract Stress-response kinases, the mitogen-activated protein kinases (MAPKs) are activated in response to the challenge of a myriad of stressors. c-Jun N-terminal kinase (JNK), extracellular signal-regulated kinases (ERKs), and p38 MAPKs are the predominant members of the MAPK family in the heart. Extensive studies have revealed critical roles of activated MAPKs in the processes of cardiac injury and heart failure and many other cardiovascular diseases. Recently, emerging evidence suggests that MAPKs also promote the development of cardiac arrhythmias. Thus, understanding the functional impact of MAPKs in the heart could shed new light on the development of novel therapeutic approaches to improve cardiac function and prevent arrhythmia development in the patients. This review will summarize the recent findings on the role of MAPKs in cardiac remodeling and arrhythmia development and point to the critical need of future studies to further elucidate the fundamental mechanisms of MAPK activation and arrhythmia development in the heart.

Keywords Aging • Arrhythmia • Cardiovascular diseases • Heart • Mitogen-activated protein kinases • Stress

Contents

1	Introduction	79
2	Electrical Remodeling and Arrhythmia Development	80
3	Excitation–Contraction Coupling	81
4	Arrhythmia Initiation and Abnormal Ca ²⁺ Triggered Activities	82
5	Arrhythmia Stabilization	83

X. Ai (✉), J. Yan, E. Carrillo, and W. Ding
Department of Molecular Biophysics and Physiology, Rush University Medical Center,
1750 W Harrison St, Chicago, IL 60612, USA
e-mail: xun_ai@rush.edu

6	MAPKs and Arrhythmia Development	84
7	MAPKs Activation and Pathological Remodeling in the Heart	86
8	MAPK Family	87
9	Conclusions and Implications	88
	References	89

Non-standard Abbreviations and Acronyms

AERP	Atrial effective refractory period
AF	Atrial fibrillation
APD	Action potential duration
Ca ²⁺	Calcium
CABG	Coronary artery bypass graft
CaMKII	Calcium/calmodulin dependent protein kinase II
CDC42	Cell division protein 42 homolog
CL	Cycle length
CVD	Cardiovascular disease
DAD	Delayed afterdepolarizations
EAD	Early afterdepolarizations
Egr-1	Early growth response protein
ERK	Extracellular signal regulated kinase
HF	Heart failure
HL-1	Mouse atrial myocyte line from Louisiana State University
I/R	Ischemia reperfusion
ICa	L-type calcium channel
JNK	c-Jun N-terminal kinase
LA	Left atrium
LAD	Left anterior descending
MAPK	Mitogen-activated protein kinase
MI	Myocardial infarction
MKK	Mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase
NCX	Sodium calcium exchange channel
p38	Member of MAPK family
PLB	Phospholamban
Pro	Proline amino acid residue
Rac1	Ras-related C3 botulinum toxin substance 1
RyR	Calcium-triggered calcium release channel
Ser	Serine amino acid residue
SERCA	Sarcoplasmic reticulum calcium ion-ATPase
SP-1	Transcription factor SP-1
SR	Sarcoplasmic reticulum
TAC	Transverse aortic constriction
Thr-Gly-Tyr	Threonine, glycine, tyrosine amino acid sequence

1 Introduction

Accumulating evidence suggests that intrinsic stress (e.g., oxidative stress and chronic inflammatory stress) are markedly enhanced in aging and cardiovascular diseases (CVDs), while the aged and pathologically altered hearts (such as by ischemia and heart failure) have also been shown to exhibit a higher susceptibility to extrinsic stress stimuli (Beckman and Ames 1998; Belmin et al. 1995; He et al. 2011; Ismahil et al. 2014; Juhaszova et al. 2005; Neuman et al. 2007). Mitogen activated protein kinase (MAPK) cascades act as critical regulators of cell survival and growth in response to both intrinsic and extrinsic stress challenges. The MAPK family is composed of c-Jun N-terminal kinase (JNK), extracellular signal-regulated kinases (ERKs), and p38 MAPKs. These three subfamilies have been the focus of extensive studies to uncover their roles in cardiac disease development (Davis 2000; Karin and Gallagher 2005; Ramos 2008; Rose et al. 2010). Recently, the impacts of these stress-response MAPKs on cardiac arrhythmic remodeling have begun to be revealed (Hagiwara et al. 2007; Ho et al. 1998, 2001; Huang et al. 2014; Scharf et al. 2013; Takahashi et al. 2004; Yan et al. 2013).

Cardiac arrhythmias, a disturbance in the regular rhythm of the heartbeat, are commonly associated with aging and CVDs. While ventricular arrhythmias can be life-threatening arrhythmias, atrial arrhythmia, especially atrial fibrillation (AF) is the most common arrhythmias and a significant health problem, AF is associated with significant morbidity and mortality including a 5-fold increased risk for stroke (Krahn et al. 1995; Wolf et al. 1978), tripled risk for heart failure (HF), and 40–90% increased all-cause mortality (Benjamin et al. 1998, 2009; Krahn et al. 1995). In the Framingham Cohort Study, the risk of stroke is 5.6 times higher in AF patients compared to those with sinus rhythm (Kannel et al. 1983) and AF patients present a poorer prognosis and higher mortality (Lip 2013). The comorbidity of AF aggravates existing CVDs such as HF and accelerates the progression of ventricular dysfunction, all-cause hospitalization, and increased mortality (Aleong et al. 2014; Carson et al. 1993; Clark et al. 1997; Dries et al. 1998). To date, nearly 15 million people worldwide and 5 million people in the USA are affected by HF (Cowie et al. 1997; Hershberger et al. 2003; January et al. 2014). It has been shown that CVDs and aging are also the independent risk factors for cardiac arrhythmias (Benjamin et al. 1994; Ehrlich et al. 2002; Kannel et al. 1998; Neuberger et al. 2007). By 2050, the prevalence of both AF and HF will more than double as the population ages (Di Lenarda et al. 2003; Kannel and Benjamin 2008; Linne et al. 2000). This accounts for more than 350,000 hospital admissions annually and costs the health care system approximately \$26 billion each year (Calkins et al. 2012; Kannel et al. 1982; Kannel and Benjamin 2008; Wattigney et al. 2003). Thus, this review focuses on the recent progress in understanding the role of stress-response MAP kinases in the development of cardiac arrhythmias, especially atrial arrhythmias.

2 Electrical Remodeling and Arrhythmia Development

It is generally believed that abnormal triggers initiate arrhythmias. Reentry circuits form and are sustained by an arrhythmogenic substrate, due to both molecular and structural remodeling (Allessie et al. 1976; Mandapati et al. 2000; Nattel et al. 2008). Studies suggest that electrical remodeling of membrane ion channels (e.g., Ca^{2+} and potassium channels) leads to altered action potential duration (APD) and atrial effective refractory period (AERP); both have been found to be associated with the development of AF (Christ et al. 2004; Marx et al. 2000; Nattel et al. 2007). Before the onset of AF, shorter AERPs have been associated with a higher inducibility of AF, while longer AERPs and slowing atrial conduction velocity, which may cause a pro-arrhythmogenic shortening of the conduction wavelength (Rensma et al. 1988), have been found to be linked to AF development in HF patients and animals (Huang et al. 2003; Sanders et al. 2003). In aged rabbit left atrium, we found that a slight reduction in AERP and unchanged APD were associated with slowed conduction velocity and a markedly increased pacing-induced AF compared to that of young controls (Yan et al. 2013). Although similar results of slightly altered APD and AERP were also reported in aged canine and rat atria (Anyukhovsky et al. 2005; Huang et al. 2006), studies from coronary artery bypass graft (CABG) surgery patients suggest that AERP was positively correlated with age (Sakabe et al. 2003). However, the molecular and electrophysiological properties of human hearts are varied and complicated, especially when co-existing pathological conditions (such as HF or myocardial infarction) are present.

Extensive studies in ventricular myocytes have shown that ectopic activities can occur by prolonged APD causing early afterdepolarizations (EADs) and by spontaneous SR Ca^{2+} releases leading to delayed afterdepolarizations (DADs) (Bers 2000; Nattel et al. 2008; Venetucci et al. 2008). EADs normally occur with abnormal depolarization during phase 2 or phase 3 of the action potential. While ventricular myocytes can only develop phase 2 EADs, atrial myocytes do not produce phase 2 EADs but may produce late phase 3 EADs with an abbreviation of the atrial APD (Burashnikov and Antzelevitch 2003). These late phase 3 EADs have only been shown to be responsible for the immediate initiation of AF following termination of paroxysmal AF, but not in the case of new-onset AF or recurrence of AF that has been terminated for a long time (Oral et al. 2003; Timmermans et al. 1998). Thus, other features of the arrhythmogenic substrate such as sarcoplasmic reticulum (SR) Ca^{2+} handling dysfunction, a generally acknowledged arrhythmogenic factor of generating DADs, could play an important role in heart failure or age-related enhancement of atrial arrhythmogenicity.

3 Excitation–Contraction Coupling

An action potential is essential for triggering myocyte contraction. Excitation–contraction coupling is the link between myocyte excitation (depolarization of the action potential) and Ca^{2+} release from the SR for myocyte contraction. Ca^{2+} entry via L-type Ca^{2+} channels along with a much smaller amount of Ca^{2+} influx via Na^+ and Ca^{2+} exchanger (NCX) activates SR Ca^{2+} release via Ca^{2+} triggered Ca^{2+} release channel (RyR) in ventricular myocytes. During systole, this Ca^{2+} triggered SR Ca^{2+} release produces a large intracellular Ca^{2+} ($[\text{Ca}]_i$) transient that drives cell contraction (Bers 2000). During diastole, RyRs usually remain closed and excess cytosolic Ca^{2+} ions are removed from cytosol either by pumping Ca^{2+} back to SR (via SERCA2 function) or extruding Ca^{2+} from the cell (mostly via NCX function) (Bers 2000). However, RyRs can (albeit rarely) spontaneously open during diastole. Individual diastolic RyR openings represent non-spark SR Ca^{2+} leak. Diastolic RyR openings that drive local inter-RyR Ca^{2+} induced Ca^{2+} release (CICR) may produce a Ca^{2+} spark (i.e., spark-mediated SR Ca^{2+} leak). Unusually large/frequent sparks may trigger propagating diastolic Ca^{2+} waves. Abnormally high SR Ca^{2+} leak will reduce SR Ca^{2+} content and consequently reduce systolic fractional SR Ca^{2+} release ($[\text{Ca}]_{\text{FR}}$) for a given L-type voltage-gated Ca^{2+} current (I_{Ca}) trigger (Ai et al. 2005; Bers 2014; Respress et al. 2012). Propagating Ca^{2+} waves will result in excess diastolic NCX function, which is electrogenic (three Na in, one Ca^{2+} out), and thus may produce abnormal triggered activities (e.g., DADs) and initiate arrhythmias (Bers 2000, 2014).

Although Ca^{2+} handling in atrial myocytes is similar to that of ventricular myocytes, there are some important structural and cellular signal differences between atrial and ventricular myocytes. Atrial myocytes are thinner and longer (Walden et al. 2009), which may lead to a longer delay between APs and Ca^{2+} transients at the center of the cells. This property of the atrial cell can increase the instability of Ca^{2+} propagation, which is pro-arrhythmogenic. Compared to the ventricles, atria have a smaller Ca^{2+} transient amplitude and a higher rate of intracellular Ca^{2+} decay (Freestone et al. 2000; Walden et al. 2009). This is due to an increased SERCA uptake and enhanced function of NCX to remove cytosolic Ca^{2+} during the diastolic phase (Walden et al. 2009). The increased SERCA-dependent intracellular Ca^{2+} removal is attributed to the greater amount of SERCA2 and decreased expression of SERCA inhibitory protein phospholamban (PLB) (Freestone et al. 2000; Walden et al. 2009). Also, atrial myocytes have higher SR Ca^{2+} content compared to ventricular myocytes (Walden et al. 2009). The greater SR Ca^{2+} content makes atrial myocytes prone to spontaneous diastolic SR Ca^{2+} release when RyRs are pathologically sensitized, such as during AF (Bers 2014; Chelu et al. 2009; Neef et al. 2010; Venetucci et al. 2008).

In addition, atrial myocytes exhibit a different structural pattern of the Transverse tubules (T-tubules) compared to ventricular myocytes. T-tubules are an important subcellular network involved in SR Ca^{2+} dynamics in ventricular myocytes (Brette and Orchard 2003; Franzini-Armstrong et al. 2005; Ibrahim

et al. 2010; Wang et al. 2001). T-tubules are located at the z-line of the myocyte and provide close coupling of L-type Ca^{2+} channels to ryanodine receptors (RyRs) on the SR membrane. This structure allows rapid intracellular Ca^{2+} triggered SR Ca^{2+} release in response to electrical excitation (Franzini-Armstrong et al. 2005). Emerging evidence suggests that an atrial T-tubule network is present in large mammalian species including humans, sheep, dogs, cows, and horses although atrial T-tubular networks are less abundant and less organized compared to that in the ventricles (Dibb et al. 2009; Lenaerts et al. 2009; Richards et al. 2011; Wakili et al. 2010). While it was previously believed that atrial T-tubules were virtually absent in the small rodents (Berlin 1995; Forbes et al. 1990), a recent report by Frisk et al. (2014) showed similar structural organization and density of the T-tubules in pig and rat atria. A disorganized T-tubule network has been found to contribute to SR Ca^{2+} release dysfunction in failing ventricular myocytes from both human and HF animal models (Balijepalli et al. 2003; Heinzel et al. 2008; Louch et al. 2006; Lyon et al. 2009). In rapid pacing-induced failing dog atria, reduced T-tubular abundance was also found to be linked to altered subcellular Ca^{2+} dynamics and AF development (Dibb et al. 2009; Lenaerts et al. 2009; Yeh et al. 2008). While accumulating evidence suggests that atrial T-tubular structure is present in most mammalian species, its functional role in arrhythmia development requires further investigation.

4 Arrhythmia Initiation and Abnormal Ca^{2+} Triggered Activities

Arrhythmia initiation stems from DADs that are caused by SR Ca^{2+} handling dysfunction. Others and we have previously discovered that increased diastolic SR Ca^{2+} release causes abnormal ectopic activities, which lead to ventricular arrhythmogenesis in the failing heart (Ai et al. 2005; Respress et al. 2012; Yeh et al. 2008). During the diastolic phase, SR Ca^{2+} release normally shuts off almost completely ($\sim 99\%$). However, increased diastolic RyR Ca^{2+} release could be responsible for increased diastolic SR Ca^{2+} leak and reduced systolic $[\text{Ca}]_{\text{FR}}$ for a given L-type voltage-gated Ca^{2+} current (I_{Ca}) as the release trigger (Bassani et al. 1995; Bers 2014; Shannon et al. 2000). The increased diastolic SR Ca^{2+} leakage along with an impaired function of Ca^{2+} uptake due to altered SERCA2 elevates the amount of $[\text{Ca}]_i$ and prolongs the $[\text{Ca}]_i$ decay phase in HF (Bers 2000, 2014). Then, increased Na influx via NCX for $[\text{Ca}]_i$ removal can produce abnormal triggered activities (e.g., DADs) and initiate atrial arrhythmias (Bers 2000, 2014). Studies suggest that alterations of Ca^{2+} handling proteins including RyR2, PLB, and Cav1.2 contribute to changed intracellular Ca^{2+} transients and diastolic SR Ca^{2+} release (DeSantiago et al. 2002; Schulman et al. 1992; Wu et al. 1999).

Others and we have previously demonstrated that activated CaMKII, a pro-arrhythmic signaling molecule, is critically involved in phosphorylation of

RyR2–2815 and PLB-Thr17 (RyR2815-P, PLB17-P), which results in sensitized RyR channels that in turn leads to triggered activities and arrhythmia initiation due to diastolic SR Ca^{2+} leak in pathologically altered ventricles (Ai et al. 2005; Greiser et al. 2009; Hoch et al. 1999; Maier et al. 2003; Respress et al. 2012; Sossalla et al. 2010; Yeh et al. 2008; Zhang et al. 2003). Recent studies indicate that alterations of CaMKII-dependent RyR phosphorylation are also exhibited in the atrium of chronic AF patients (Chelu et al. 2009; Neef et al. 2010). Results from several animal models have shown that these altered SR Ca^{2+} handling proteins contribute to enhanced SR Ca^{2+} leak and AF development (Chelu et al. 2009; Chiang et al. 2014). Alteration of I_{Ca} could also contribute to abnormal SR Ca^{2+} release, and studies indicate that reduced I_{Ca} is a hallmark of AF-induced electrical remodeling (Christ et al. 2004; Van Wagoner et al. 1999). These results indicate that SR Ca^{2+} mishandling could be the major cause of arrhythmias in HF and chronic AF (Ai et al. 2005; Respress et al. 2012; Yeh et al. 2008). CaMKII inhibition has been shown to improve the function of L-type Ca^{2+} channel in mouse ventricular myocytes and cultured HL-1 atrial myocytes, which could be due to up-regulated expression of L-type Ca^{2+} channel proteins (Ronkainen et al. 2011; Zhang et al. 2005). However other studies have reported inconsistent results of increased, reduced, or unchanged I_{Ca} preceding the onset of AF in postoperative patients compared to that of patients at low risk for AF (Christ et al. 2004; Dinanian et al. 2008; Van Wagoner et al. 1999; Workman et al. 2009). Thus, the underlying mechanisms of abnormal Ca^{2+} handling in AF onset and maintenance in the pathologically altered heart require further investigation.

5 Arrhythmia Stabilization

Under normal conditions, the initiation of the cardiac impulse (generated from the sinus node) and impulse propagation (through gap junctional channels – specialized membrane structures that directly connect adjacent cells by providing chemical and electrical communication) across the cardiac tissue are critical for maintaining normal heart rhythm and impulse conduction.

AF is a heart rhythm disorder (termed an arrhythmia) with fast and irregular beats in the upper chambers (atria) of the heart. Abnormal triggered activities initiate AF, while arrhythmogenic substrates sustain it. The area of the pulmonary veins located adjacent to the left atrium (LA) has been shown to be the most common place for AF initiation, but the arrhythmogenic substrates include the structural and electrical remodeling of the atrium and are required for the maintenance of AF (Burststein and Nattel 2008). Both shortened atrial effective refractory period and reduced conduction velocity have been linked to the maintenance of AF (Wijffels et al. 1995). Although electrical remodeling of cardiac membrane ion channels (such as calcium and potassium channels) leads to shortened duration of action potentials and shortened refractory periods during AF, these alterations alone might not be sufficient to provide a substrate for sustained reentry in single or

multiple circuits (Nattel et al. 2007). As such, AF has been considered as a reentrant arrhythmia (Janse and Wit 1989). There is accumulated evidence suggesting that ischemia and HF as well as elderly myocardium, all undergo slowed conduction of the cardiac action potential, and this is likely due to the electrical and structural remodeling correlating with increased age (Anyukhovskiy et al. 2005). Although cardiac conduction is determined by the active membrane properties of each cell (largely a function of sodium channels) and tissue resistivity (gap junction channels) (Walton and Fozzard 1983), expression and activity of sodium channels have been shown to be unchanged in aging LA (Baba et al. 2006). This disruption of electrical coupling has been associated with the age-related increase in fibrosis and the remodeling of the gap junctions in aging sinus node and aortic endothelium (Jones et al. 2004; Yeh et al. 2000). Thus, gap junction proteins could also play a critical role in slowed conduction in diseased and aging hearts.

6 MAPKs and Arrhythmia Development

Studies suggest that aged and diseased hearts exhibit increased intrinsic stress and higher susceptibility to extrinsic stress stimuli (Beckman and Ames 1998; Belmin et al. 1995; He et al. 2011; Ismahil et al. 2014; Judge and Leeuwenburgh 2007; Juhaszova et al. 2005; Li et al. 2005a; Neuman et al. 2007; Yang et al. 2005). In response to stress stimuli, the mitogen-activated protein kinases (MAPKs) are activated (Rose et al. 2010). The MAPK family is composed of three major members, c-Jun NH₂-terminal kinases (JNK), extracellular signal-regulated kinases (ERK1/2), and p38 kinase. MAPK activation has been found to be critical in the development of various diseases such as diabetes (Brozzi and Eizirik 2016), cancer (Xiao et al. 2016), Alzheimer's disease (Yarza et al. 2015) as well as various cardiac diseases such as cardiac hypertrophy and heart failure (Rose et al. 2010).

Our laboratory recently discovered and reported for the first time (Yan et al. 2013) that activated JNK leads to enhanced atrial arrhythmogenicity. In aged animals, JNK activation leads to reduced gap junction channels and impaired action potential conduction velocity. Young animals subjected to an *in vivo* JNK activator (anisomycin) (Hazzalin et al. 1998; Petrich et al. 2004) challenge results in a dramatically increased incidence and duration of pacing-induced atrial arrhythmias, which is consistent with that found in aged hearts. While a significantly increased propensity for AF in aged humans has been well recognized (Benjamin et al. 1994; Go et al. 2001; Rich 2009), our recent observations (Wu et al. 2014) suggest an increase in activated JNK in aging human atrium from healthy donor hearts (which were rejected for heart transplant due to technical reasons). Moreover, we demonstrated that JNK-induced gap junction remodeling impairs atrial conduction and causes formation of reentrant circuits in cultured atrial myocytes (Yan et al. 2013, 2014). However, previous studies have suggested that gap junction remodeling was most likely to contribute to stabilization and maintenance of AF (Dupont et al. 2001; Elvan et al. 1997; Kanagaratnam et al. 2004; Kostin et al. 2002; Nao et al.

2003; Nattel et al. 2008; Polontchouk et al. 2001; Sakabe et al. 2004; van der Velden et al. 1998, 2000; Wetzel et al. 2005). Therefore, other mechanisms such as SR Ca^{2+} handling dysfunction could be responsible for the initiation of atrial arrhythmias in aged hearts. A computer simulation study (Xie et al. 2010) suggested that generating an ectopic beat in heart tissue with poorly coupled neighboring myocytes (slowed action potential conduction) requires much fewer EAD or DAD-producing myocytes than in normal tissue composed of well-coupled cells. In another words, impaired intercellular coupling could make cardiac tissue more vulnerable to generating ectopic triggers that may initiate arrhythmias. Therefore, JNK-induced slowed conduction may create a favorable environment for JNK-induced abnormal Ca^{2+} activities to form ectopic beats and even to initiate AF. Many questions regarding the underlying mechanisms of JNK-induced AF genesis remain unanswered. Further investigations are clearly needed in this important research area.

Like JNK, both ERK and p38 are involved in various pathologies such as CVDs, diabetes, and cancers (Davis 2000; Karin and Gallagher 2005; Kyoji et al. 2006; Kyriakis and Avruch 2001; Rose et al. 2010; Yoon and Seger 2006). Although enhanced activity of ERK or p38 alone may or may not be required or sufficient for facilitating cardiac hypertrophy, both ERK and p38 were found to be activated in HF and these activated stress kinases are involved in pathological remodeling and AF development in the failing heart (Cardin et al. 2003; Li et al. 2001, 2005b; Nishida et al. 2004; Purcell et al. 2007; Wang et al. 1998; Zechner et al. 1997). Hypertrophic stimuli lead to an increase in I_{Ca} and down-regulation of SERCA2 expression via activated ERK (Hagiwara et al. 2007; Huang et al. 2014; Takahashi et al. 2004). Ras, a GTPase, is able to activate ERK through a Ras-Raf-MEK cascade (Avruch et al. 2001). However, Ras signaling activated ERK was found to contribute to down-regulation of L-type Ca^{2+} channels and reduced channel activity along with reduced SERCA2 protein expression in cultured myocytes (Ho et al. 1998, 2001). It was also found that Ras-ERK-modulated molecular remodeling led to decreased intracellular Ca^{2+} transients and impaired SR Ca^{2+} uptake, which could lead to enhanced arrhythmogenicity (Zheng et al. 2004). Moreover, recent work reported by Scharf et al. (2013) suggests that p38 directly regulates SERCA2 mRNA and protein expression via transcription factors Egr-1 and SP1. Taken together, emerging evidence indicates that the stress-response MAP kinases signaling cascades could be involved in cardiac Ca^{2+} handling and arrhythmia development. Further investigation is needed for understanding the underlying molecular and electrophysiological mechanisms of altered stress signaling cascades and their cross talking in arrhythmia development under pathological conditions.

7 MAPKs Activation and Pathological Remodeling in the Heart

Extensive studies suggest that pathologically remodeled hearts exhibit a higher propensity to arrhythmias (Ai et al. 2005; Ai and Pogwizd 2005; Desantiago et al. 2008; Guo et al. 2007; Packer 1985; Respress et al. 2012). MAPKs activation has been observed in various cell types and stress conditions. Although all the MAPK family members play important roles in the development of diabetes and CVDs (Davis 2000; Karin and Gallagher 2005; Kyoj et al. 2006; Kyriakis and Avruch 2001; Rose et al. 2010), their actions are dependent on cellular context and type (Maruyama et al. 2009). For instance, in cellular senescence JNK and p38 have opposite functions (activation or suppression) (Das et al. 2007; Wada et al. 2008). In a pressure-overload mouse model induced with transverse aortic constriction (TAC), all the three MAPKs members were activated, however JNK was activated at the early phase (7 h post-TAC) followed by the activation of p38 (3 days post-TAC) and ERK (7 days post-TA) (Esposito et al. 2001). While this activation of JNK/p38 was confirmed by other groups using the same TAC mouse model (Satomi-Kobayashi et al. 2009; Villar et al. 2013), JNK/p38 inhibition alleviated the cardiac remodeling (Zhang et al. 2014). In contrast, ERK null mice predisposed the hearts to decompensation after long-term pressure overload (Purcell et al. 2007).

The MAPK activation has also been intensively studied in MI animal models (Liu et al. 2013; Ren et al. 2005; Sun et al. 2015; Yeh et al. 2010). Studies suggest that the MAPK activation profile changes dramatically at different time points after the MI-injury. For instance, Ren et al. found that minutes after LAD-ligation in a mouse model of MI, JNK, p38 α , and ERK phosphorylation were all enhanced, while ablating p38 signaling with dominant negative expression of p38 α decreased infarct size. They also found that p38 α activation promoted a decrease in anti-apoptotic proteins (such as Bcl-2 and Bcl-XL) which further elucidated the role of p38 in MI injury and remodeling (Ren et al. 2005). In a rat model of acute MI (6 h post-MI), the activation of JNK and p38 was increased, while that of ERK was decreased and was accompanied by increased activity of caspase-3 which is pivotal in apoptosis. Further, a pharmacological reagent that decreased the activation of JNK and p38 and augmented the activation of ERK reduced the infarct size (Liu et al. 2013). Time-dependent MAPK activation has also been reported by Yeh et al., wherein the infarct or infarct border zone of post-MI mice, p38 phosphorylation is increased initially while JNK phosphorylation increased approximately 2 weeks post-MI; on the other hand, ERK phosphorylation increased after about 4 weeks post-MI, likely contributing to the post-MI ventricular remodeling (Yeh et al. 2010). In a rat model of ischemia-reperfusion (I/R) model, p38 was increased while ERK remained unchanged, during the ischemia phase, while during the reperfusion phase JNK was increased (Bogoyevitch et al. 1996). Similar findings were reported in a rat model of I/R injury (Li et al. 2011; Zhang et al. 2015). The enhanced phosphorylation of p38 and JNK after ischemia/reperfusion injury further

decreased the cell viability and promoted cardiac cell apoptosis (Song et al. 2016) via decreasing Bcl-2 and increasing Bax (Li et al. 2016). Moreover, it has been recently discovered that inhibiting JNK/p38 while enhancing ERK alleviates ischemic injury-related cardiac function loss and infarct formation (Jeong et al. 2012; Milano et al. 2007). Finally, activation of JNK, p38, and ERK was also elevated in ischemic failing human hearts, while the expression level of JNK, p38, and ERK proteins remained unaltered (Cook et al. 1999; Haq et al. 2001). All these findings suggest that MAPKs are critically involved in cardiac pathological remodeling. Although this activation of MAPKs has been found in the ischemic and failing hearts, the contribution of MAPKs in the development of cardiac arrhythmias in these pathological settings requires further investigation. Modulation of MAPK activity could be a novel therapeutic strategy to promote post-MI recovery and prevent the development of cardiac arrhythmias.

8 MAPK Family

MAPKs are serine/threonine kinases that phosphorylate serine or threonine residues in a consensus sequence of Pro-X-Thr/Ser-Pro on the target protein (Bogoyevitch and Kobe 2006). The MAPKs cascade controls the activity of numerous transcription factors and enzymes, through regulating binding partners, conformational changes, subcellular localization, and protein stability (Widmann et al. 1999).

JNK, a family member of the MAPKs, was discovered by Davis in the early 1990s (Davis 2000). JNK has three major isoforms (JNK1, JNK2, and JNK3), while the major cardiac isoforms are JNK1 and JNK2. JNK is activated by dual phosphorylation of a specific threonine-X-tyrosine motif by upstream kinases MKK4 and MKK7 (Bogoyevitch and Kobe 2006; Davis 2000). In response to stress challenges, it was found that JNK was activated to regulate cell proliferation, differentiation, apoptosis, cell survival, cell mobility, and cytokine production (Bogoyevitch and Kobe 2006; Davis 2000; Raman et al. 2007). Evidence suggests that the JNK signaling pathway is critical in the development of cancer, diabetes, and cardiovascular diseases (CVD; e.g. HF, myocardial infarction, atherosclerosis) (Davis 2000; Karin and Gallagher 2005; Rose et al. 2010). Enhanced JNK activation is also linked to significantly elevated intrinsic stress (e.g., oxidative stress or inflammatory stress) (Liu et al. 2014; Sun et al. 2014). Studies have also shown that rapid transient JNK activation appears in cultured myocytes and animals that are subjected to exercise or severe pressure overload (Boluyt et al. 2003; Nadruz et al. 2004, 2005; Pan et al. 2005), while 24 h mechanically stretched myocytes or exercise trained animals showed reduced or unchanged JNK activity (Boluyt et al. 2003; Miyamoto et al. 2004; Roussel et al. 2008). These results support the hypothesis that JNK activation could be a dynamic response to the stress stimuli.

ERKs and p38 MAPKs are the other two important stress-response signaling pathways in cellular biology (Ramos 2008; Rose et al. 2010). Through investigating the effect of mutated Thr-Gly-Tyr motif of p38 on its phosphorylation status, it is

now understood that canonical activation of p38 MAPK is achieved through dual-phosphorylation of the Thr-Gly-Tyr motif in the activation loop (Raugeaud et al. 1995). Phosphorylation of the Threonine-Tyrosine motif is mediated by upstream MAPK kinases specific to p38, MKK3 and MKK6 (Kyriakis and Avruch 2001; Moriguchi et al. 1996; Whitmarsh and Davis 1996). More upstream MAPK regulators include low molecular weight GTP-binding proteins in the Rho family (i.e., Rac-1, cdc42, Rho and Rif) and heterotrimeric G-protein coupled receptors (Marinissen et al. 1999; Zarubin and Han 2005; Zhang et al. 1995). There are four identified genes of the p38 MAPK: p38 α , p38 β , p38 γ , and p38 δ . Studies suggest that the isoforms present in the heart are p38 α - γ (Court et al. 2002; Dingar et al. 2010; Seta and Sadoshima 2002), however Dingar et al. demonstrated that p38 δ is also expressed in the heart at a protein level comparable to p38 β , while p38 α is the most abundant, followed by p38 γ (Dingar et al. 2010). P38 α shares sequence homology with p38 β (~75%), p38 γ (~62%), and p38 δ (~61%), while p38 γ and p38 δ are ~70% identical (Cuenda and Rousseau 2007; Remy et al. 2010). Some studies suggest that the different isoforms require differential activation of MAPK kinases for full activation, one such example is p38 α , which needs both MKK6 and MKK3 activation to be phosphorylated in response to cytokines, as p38 δ is activated by MKK6, but negatively regulated by MKK3 (Remy et al. 2010).

ERK is also a Thr/Ser kinase that is normally located in the cytoplasm and translocated into the nucleus when activated (Chen et al. 2001; Widmann et al. 1999). Among the discovered eight ERK isoforms to date, ERK1/2 (44 kDa and 42 kDa, respectively) are the most extensively investigated isoforms within the ERK family (Kohno and Pouyssegur 1986; Sturgill et al. 1988). ERK also can be activated by tyrosine kinase receptors and Gi/o-, Gq-, and Gs-coupled receptors via a range of different signaling pathways (Lowe et al. 2002). The most characterized MKKK to activate ERK is Raf-1, a Ser/Thr protein kinase (Wellbrock et al. 2004), which binds directly to activated GTP-bound Ras leading to full kinase activation (Muslin 2005). Activated ERK1/2 (phosphorylated ERK1/2) undergoes nuclear translocation to regulate cell proliferation, differentiation, adhesion, migration, and survival (Blasco et al. 2011; Hatano et al. 2003; Saba-El-Leil et al. 2003; Yao et al. 2003). Once fully activated, Raf-1 phosphorylates and activates MKK1 or MKK2. MKK1/2, which in turn phosphorylates ERK1 or ERK2 (ERK1/2) on a Threonine and a Tyrosine residue in its activation loop, thus leading to kinase activation. Fully activated ERK1/2 has a variety of substrates at the plasma membrane, in the cytosol and in the nucleus that regulates important aspects of cell physiology and are involved in the cellular pathological remodeling process.

9 Conclusions and Implications

The stress-response MAPK family serves an integral role in cardiac development, function, pathological remodeling, and arrhythmia development in the heart. Emerging evidence suggests a link between altered stress signaling cascades and

cardiac pathological alteration and arrhythmic remodeling in pathologically altered hearts. The activation of the different MAPK members is dependent on cellular context, time, and pathological conditions. Thus, the functional impact of these MAPKs in the heart under stress conditions is likely complex and dynamic during the progression of CVDs and the development of cardiac arrhythmias. Further understanding of the underlying mechanisms of stress-induced cardiac remodeling and arrhythmia development could reveal potential effective therapeutic strategies for improving cardiac function and prevention and treatment of cardiac arrhythmias in the elderly and in patients with cardiovascular diseases.

Acknowledgments This work was supported by National Institutes of Health (R01HL113640 to XA).

Disclosures The author has no disclosures.

References

- Ai X, Pogwizd SM (2005) Connexin 43 downregulation and dephosphorylation in nonischemic heart failure is associated with enhanced colocalized protein phosphatase type 2A. *Circ Res* 96:54–63
- Ai X, Curran JW, Shannon TR, Bers DM, Pogwizd SM (2005) Ca²⁺/calmodulin-dependent protein kinase modulates cardiac ryanodine receptor phosphorylation and sarcoplasmic reticulum Ca²⁺ leak in heart failure. *Circ Res* 97:1314–1322
- Aleong RG, Sauer WH, Davis G, Bristow MR (2014) New-onset atrial fibrillation predicts heart failure progression. *Am J Med* 127:963–971
- Allessie MA, Bonke FI, Schopman FJ (1976) Circus movement in rabbit atrial muscle as a mechanism of tachycardia. II. The role of nonuniform recovery of excitability in the occurrence of unidirectional block, as studied with multiple microelectrodes. *Circ Res* 39:168–177
- Anyukhovsky EP, Sosunov EA, Chandra P, Rosen TS, Boyden PA, Danilo P Jr, Rosen MR (2005) Age-associated changes in electrophysiologic remodeling: a potential contributor to initiation of atrial fibrillation. *Cardiovasc Res* 66:353–363
- Avruch J, Khokhlatchev A, Kyriakis JM, Luo Z, Tzivion G, Vavvas D, Zhang XF (2001) Ras activation of the Raf kinase: tyrosine kinase recruitment of the MAP kinase cascade. *Recent Prog Horm Res* 56:127–155
- Baba S, Dun W, Hirose M, Boyden PA (2006) Sodium current function in adult and aged canine atrial cells. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 291:H756–H761
- Balijepalli RC, Lokuta AJ, Maertz NA, Buck JM, Haworth RA, Valdivia HH, Kamp TJ (2003) Depletion of T-tubules and specific subcellular changes in sarcolemmal proteins in tachycardia-induced heart failure. *Cardiovasc Res* 59:67–77
- Bassani JW, Yuan W, Bers DM (1995) Fractional SR Ca release is regulated by trigger Ca and SR Ca content in cardiac myocytes. *Am J Physiol* 268:C1313–C1319
- Beckman KB, Ames BN (1998) The free radical theory of aging matures. *Physiol Rev* 78:547–581
- Belmin J, Bernard C, Corman B, Merval R, Esposito B, Tedgui A (1995) Increased production of tumor necrosis factor and interleukin-6 by arterial wall of aged rats. *Am J Physiol* 268:H2288–H2293
- Benjamin EJ, Levy D, Vaziri SM, D'Agostino RB, Belanger AJ, Wolf PA (1994) Independent risk factors for atrial fibrillation in a population-based cohort. The Framingham Heart Study. *JAMA* 271:840–844

- Benjamin EJ, Wolf PA, D'Agostino RB, Silbershatz H, Kannel WB, Levy D (1998) Impact of atrial fibrillation on the risk of death: the Framingham Heart Study. *Circulation* 98:946–952
- Benjamin EJ, Chen PS, Bild DE, Mascette AM, Albert CM, Alonso A, Calkins H, Connolly SJ, Curtis AB, Darbar D, Ellinor PT, Go AS, Goldschlager NF, Heckbert SR, Jalife J, Kerr CR, Levy D, Lloyd-Jones DM, Massie BM, Nattel S, Olgin JE, Packer DL, Po SS, Tsang TS, Van Wagoner DR, Waldo AL, Wyse DG (2009) Prevention of atrial fibrillation: report from a national heart, lung, and blood institute workshop. *Circulation* 119:606–618
- Berlin JR (1995) Spatiotemporal changes of Ca²⁺ during electrically evoked contractions in atrial and ventricular cells. *Am J Physiol* 269:H1165–H1170
- Bers DM (2000) Calcium fluxes involved in control of cardiac myocyte contraction. *Circ Res* 87:275–281
- Bers DM (2014) Cardiac sarcoplasmic reticulum calcium leak: basis and roles in cardiac dysfunction. *Annu Rev Physiol* 76:107–127
- Blasco RB, Francoz S, Santamaria D, Canamero M, Dubus P, Charron J, Baccarini M, Barbacid M (2011) c-Raf, but not B-Raf, is essential for development of K-Ras oncogene-driven non-small cell lung carcinoma. *Cancer Cell* 19:652–663
- Bogoyevitch MA, Kobe B (2006) Uses for JNK: the many and varied substrates of the c-Jun N-terminal kinases. *Microbiol Mol Biol Rev* 70:1061–1095
- Bogoyevitch MA, Gillespie-Brown J, Ketterman AJ, Fuller SJ, Ben-Levy R, Ashworth A, Marshall CJ, Sugden PH (1996) Stimulation of the stress-activated mitogen-activated protein kinase subfamilies in perfused heart. p38/RK mitogen-activated protein kinases and c-Jun N-terminal kinases are activated by ischemia/reperfusion. *Circ Res* 79:162–173
- Boluyt MO, Loyd AM, Roth MH, Randall MJ, Song EY (2003) Activation of JNK in rat heart by exercise: effect of training. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 285:H2639–H2647
- Brette F, Orchard C (2003) T-tubule function in mammalian cardiac myocytes. *Circ Res* 92:1182–1192
- Brozzi F, Eizirik DL (2016) ER stress and the decline and fall of pancreatic beta cells in type 1 diabetes. *Ups J Med Sci* 121:133–139
- Burashnikov A, Antzelevitch C (2003) Reinduction of atrial fibrillation immediately after termination of the arrhythmia is mediated by late phase 3 early afterdepolarization-induced triggered activity. *Circulation* 107:2355–2360
- Burstein B, Nattel S (2008) Atrial structural remodeling as an antiarrhythmic target. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol* 52:4–10
- Calkins H, Kuck KH, Cappato R, Brugada J, Camm AJ, Chen SA, Crijns HJ, Damiano RJ Jr, Davies DW, DiMarco J, Edgerton J, Ellenbogen K, Ezekowitz MD, Haines DE, Haissaguerre M, Hindricks G, Iesaka Y, Jackman W, Jalife J, Jais P, Kalman J, Keane D, Kim YH, Kirchhof P, Klein G, Kottkamp H., Kumagai K, Lindsay BD, Mansour M, Marchlinski FE, McCarthy PM, Mont JL, Morady F, Nademanee K, Nakagawa H, Natale A, Nattel S, Packer DL, Pappone C, Prystowsky E, Raviele A, Reddy V, Ruskin JN, Shemin RJ, Tsao HM, Wilber D, Heart Rhythm Society Task Force on Catheter, Surgical Ablation of Atrial Fibrillation (2012) 2012 HRS/EHRA/ECAS expert consensus statement on catheter and surgical ablation of atrial fibrillation: recommendations for patient selection, procedural techniques, patient management and follow-up, definitions, endpoints, and research trial design: a report of the Heart Rhythm Society (HRS) Task Force on Catheter and Surgical Ablation of Atrial Fibrillation. Developed in partnership with the European Heart Rhythm Association (EHRA), a registered branch of the European Society of Cardiology (ESC) and the European Cardiac Arrhythmia Society (ECAS); and in collaboration with the American College of Cardiology (ACC), American Heart Association (AHA), the Asia Pacific Heart Rhythm Society (APHRS), and the Society of Thoracic Surgeons (STS). Endorsed by the governing bodies of the American College of Cardiology Foundation, the American Heart Association, the European Cardiac Arrhythmia Society, the European Heart Rhythm Association, the Society of Thoracic Surgeons, the Asia Pacific Heart Rhythm Society, and the Heart Rhythm Society. *Heart Rhythm* 9:632–696.e621

- Cardin S, Li D, Thorin-Trescases N, Leung TK, Thorin E, Nattel S (2003) Evolution of the atrial fibrillation substrate in experimental congestive heart failure: angiotensin-dependent and -independent pathways. *Cardiovasc Res* 60:315–325
- Carson PE, Johnson GR, Dunkman WB, Fletcher RD, Farrell L, Cohn JN (1993) The influence of atrial fibrillation on prognosis in mild to moderate heart failure. The V-HeFT Studies. The V-HeFT VA Cooperative Studies Group. *Circulation* 87:VII102–VII110
- Chelu MG, Sarma S, Sood S, Wang S, van Oort RJ, Skapura DG, Li N, Santonastasi M, Muller FU, Schmitz W, Schotten U, Anderson ME, Valderrabano M, Dobrev D, Wehrens XH (2009) Calmodulin kinase II-mediated sarcoplasmic reticulum Ca²⁺ leak promotes atrial fibrillation in mice. *J Clin Invest* 119:1940–1951
- Chen Z, Gibson TB, Robinson F, Silvestro L, Pearson G, Xu B, Wright A, Vanderbilt C, Cobb MH (2001) MAP kinases. *Chem Rev* 101:2449–2476
- Chiang DY, Kongchan N, Beavers DL, Alsina KM, Voigt N, Neilson JR, Jakob H, Martin JF, Dobrev D, Wehrens XH, Li N (2014) Loss of microRNA-106b-25 cluster promotes atrial fibrillation by enhancing ryanodine receptor type-2 expression and calcium release. *Circ Arrhythm Electrophysiol* 7:1214–1222
- Christ T, Boknik P, Wohrl S, Wettwer E, Graf EM, Bosch RF, Knaut M, Schmitz W, Ravens U, Dobrev D (2004) L-type Ca²⁺ current downregulation in chronic human atrial fibrillation is associated with increased activity of protein phosphatases. *Circulation* 110:2651–2657
- Clark DM, Plumb VJ, Epstein AE, Kay GN (1997) Hemodynamic effects of an irregular sequence of ventricular cycle lengths during atrial fibrillation. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 30:1039–1045
- Cook SA, Sugden PH, Clerk A (1999) Activation of c-Jun N-terminal kinases and p38-mitogen-activated protein kinases in human heart failure secondary to ischaemic heart disease. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 31:1429–1434
- Court NW, dos Remedios CG, Cordell J, Bogoyevitch MA (2002) Cardiac expression and subcellular localization of the p38 mitogen-activated protein kinase member, stress-activated protein kinase-3 (SAPK3). *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 34:413–426
- Cowie MR, Mosterd A, Wood DA, Deckers JW, Poole-Wilson PA, Sutton GC, Grobbee DE (1997) The epidemiology of heart failure. *Eur Heart J* 18:208–225
- Cuenda A, Rousseau S (2007) p38 MAP-kinases pathway regulation, function and role in human diseases. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1773:1358–1375
- Das M, Jiang F, Sluss HK, Zhang C, Shokat KM, Flavell RA, Davis RJ (2007) Suppression of p53-dependent senescence by the JNK signal transduction pathway. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 104:15759–15764
- Davis RJ (2000) Signal transduction by the JNK group of MAP kinases. *Cell* 103:239–252
- DeSantiago J, Maier LS, Bers DM (2002) Frequency-dependent acceleration of relaxation in the heart depends on CaMKII, but not phospholamban. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 34:975–984
- Desantiago J, Ai X, Islam M, Acuna G, Ziolo MT, Bers DM, Pogwizd SM (2008) Arrhythmogenic effects of beta2-adrenergic stimulation in the failing heart are attributable to enhanced sarcoplasmic reticulum Ca load. *Circ Res* 102:1389–1397
- Dibb KM, Clarke JD, Horn MA, Richards MA, Graham HK, Eisner DA, Trafford AW (2009) Characterization of an extensive transverse tubular network in sheep atrial myocytes and its depletion in heart failure. *Circ Heart Fail* 2:482–489
- Di Lenarda A, Scherillo M, Maggioni AP, Acquarone N, Ambrosio GB, Annicchiarico M, Bellis P, Bellotti P, De Maria R, Lavechia R, Lucci D, Mathieu G, Opasich C, Porcu M, Tavazzi L, Cafiero M (2003) Current presentation and management of heart failure in cardiology and internal medicine hospital units: a tale of two worlds – the TEMISTOCLE study. *Am Heart J* 146:E12
- Dinanian S, Boixel C, Juin C, Hulot JS, Coulombe A, Rucker-Martin C, Bonnet N, Le Grand B, Slama M, Mercadier JJ, Hatem SN (2008) Downregulation of the calcium current in human right atrial myocytes from patients in sinus rhythm but with a high risk of atrial fibrillation. *Eur Heart J* 29:1190–1197

- Dingar D, Merlen C, Grandy S, Gillis MA, Villeneuve LR, Mamarbachi AM, Fiset C, Allen BG (2010) Effect of pressure overload-induced hypertrophy on the expression and localization of p38 MAP kinase isoforms in the mouse heart. *Cell Signal* 22:1634–1644
- Dries DL, Exner DV, Gersh BJ, Domanski MJ, Waclawiw MA, Stevenson LW (1998) Atrial fibrillation is associated with an increased risk for mortality and heart failure progression in patients with asymptomatic and symptomatic left ventricular systolic dysfunction: a retrospective analysis of the SOLVD trials. *Studies of Left Ventricular Dysfunction. J Am Coll Cardiol* 32:695–703
- Dupont E, Ko Y, Rothery S, Coppen SR, Baghai M, Haw M, Severs NJ (2001) The gap-junctional protein connexin40 is elevated in patients susceptible to postoperative atrial fibrillation. *Circulation* 103:842–849
- Ehrlich JR, Nattel S, Hohnloser SH (2002) Atrial fibrillation and congestive heart failure: specific considerations at the intersection of two common and important cardiac disease sets. *J Cardiovasc Electrophysiol* 13:399–405
- Elvan A, Huang XD, Pressler ML, Zipes DP (1997) Radiofrequency catheter ablation of the atria eliminates pacing-induced sustained atrial fibrillation and reduces connexin 43 in dogs. *Circulation* 96:1675–1685
- Esposito G, Prasad SV, Rapacciuolo A, Mao L, Koch WJ, Rockman HA (2001) Cardiac overexpression of a G(q) inhibitor blocks induction of extracellular signal-regulated kinase and c-Jun NH(2)-terminal kinase activity in in vivo pressure overload. *Circulation* 103:1453–1458
- Forbes MS, Van Niel EE, Purdy-Ramos SI (1990) The atrial myocardial cells of mouse heart: a structural and stereological study. *J Struct Biol* 103:266–279
- Franzini-Armstrong C, Protasi F, Tijssens P (2005) The assembly of calcium release units in cardiac muscle. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 1047:76–85
- Freestone NS, Ribaric S, Scheuermann M, Mauser U, Paul M, Vetter R (2000) Differential lusitropic responsiveness to beta-adrenergic stimulation in rat atrial and ventricular cardiac myocytes. *Pflugers Arch* 441:78–87
- Frisk M, Koivumaki JT, Norseng PA, Maleckar MM, Sejersted OM, Louch WE (2014) Variable t-tubule organization and Ca²⁺ homeostasis across the atria. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 307:H609–H620
- Go AS, Hylek EM, Phillips KA, Chang Y, Henault LE, Selby JV, Singer DE (2001) Prevalence of diagnosed atrial fibrillation in adults: national implications for rhythm management and stroke prevention: the AnTicoagulation and Risk Factors in Atrial Fibrillation (ATRIA) Study. *JAMA* 285:2370–2375
- Greiser M, Neuberger HR, Harks E, El-Armouche A, Boknik P, de Haan S, Verheyen F, Verheule S, Schmitz W, Ravens U, Nattel S, Allessie MA, Dobrev D, Schotten U (2009) Distinct contractile and molecular differences between two goat models of atrial dysfunction: AV block-induced atrial dilatation and atrial fibrillation. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 46:385–394
- Guo T, Ai X, Shannon TR, Pogwizd SM, Bers DM (2007) Intra-sarcoplasmic reticulum free [Ca²⁺] and buffering in arrhythmogenic failing rabbit heart. *Circ Res* 101:802–810
- Hagiwara Y, Miyoshi S, Fukuda K, Nishiyama N, Ikegami Y, Tanimoto K, Murata M, Takahashi E, Shimoda K, Hirano T, Mitamura H, Ogawa S (2007) SHP2-mediated signaling cascade through gp130 is essential for LIF-dependent I CaL, [Ca²⁺]_i transient, and APD increase in cardiomyocytes. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 43:710–716
- Haq S, Choukroun G, Lim H, Tymitz KM, del Monte F, Gwathmey J, Grazette L, Michael A, Hajjar R, Force T, Molkenstein JD (2001) Differential activation of signal transduction pathways in human hearts with hypertrophy versus advanced heart failure. *Circulation* 103:670–677
- Hatano N, Mori Y, Oh-hora M, Kosugi A, Fujikawa T, Nakai N, Niwa H, Miyazaki J, Hamaoka T, Ogata M (2003) Essential role for ERK2 mitogen-activated protein kinase in placental development. *Genes Cells* 8:847–856

- Hazzalin CA, Le Panse R, Cano E, Mahadevan LC (1998) Anisomycin selectively desensitizes signalling components involved in stress kinase activation and fos and jun induction. *Mol Cell Biol* 18:1844–1854
- He BJ, Joiner ML, Singh MV, Luczak ED, Swaminathan PD, Koval OM, Kutschke W, Allamargot C, Yang J, Guan X, Zimmerman K, Grumbach IM, Weiss RM, Spitz DR, Sigmund CD, Blankesteyn WM, Heymans S, Mohler PJ, Anderson ME (2011) Oxidation of CaMKII determines the cardiotoxic effects of aldosterone. *Nat Med* 17:1610–1618
- Heinzel FR, Bito V, Biesmans L, Wu M, Detre E, von Wegner F, Claus P, Dymarkowski S, Maes F, Bogaert J, Rademakers F, D’Hooge J, Sipido K (2008) Remodeling of T-tubules and reduced synchrony of Ca²⁺ release in myocytes from chronically ischemic myocardium. *Circ Res* 102:338–346
- Hershberger RE, Nauman D, Walker TL, Dutton D, Burgess D (2003) Care processes and clinical outcomes of continuous outpatient support with inotropes (COSI) in patients with refractory endstage heart failure. *J Card Fail* 9:180–187
- Ho PD, Zechner DK, He H, Dillmann WH, Glembotski CC, McDonough PM (1998) The Raf-MEK-ERK cascade represents a common pathway for alteration of intracellular calcium by Ras and protein kinase C in cardiac myocytes. *J Biol Chem* 273:21730–21735
- Ho PD, Fan JS, Hayes NL, Saada N, Palade PT, Glembotski CC, McDonough PM (2001) Ras reduces L-type calcium channel current in cardiac myocytes. Corrective effects of L-channels and SERCA2 on [Ca(2+)](i) regulation and cell morphology. *Circ Res* 88:63–69
- Hoch B, Meyer R, Hetzer R, Krause EG, Karczewski P (1999) Identification and expression of delta-isoforms of the multifunctional Ca²⁺/calmodulin-dependent protein kinase in failing and nonfailing human myocardium. *Circ Res* 84:713–721
- Huang JL, Tai CT, Chen JT, Ting CT, Chen YT, Chang MS, Chen SA (2003) Effect of atrial dilatation on electrophysiologic properties and inducibility of atrial fibrillation. *Basic Res Cardiol* 98:16–24
- Huang C, Ding W, Li L, Zhao D (2006) Differences in the aging-associated trends of the monophasic action potential duration and effective refractory period of the right and left atria of the rat. *Circ J* 70:352–357
- Huang H, Joseph LC, Gurin MI, Thorp EB, Morrow JP (2014) Extracellular signal-regulated kinase activation during cardiac hypertrophy reduces sarcoplasmic/endoplasmic reticulum calcium ATPase 2 (SERCA2) transcription. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 75:58–63
- Ibrahim M, Al Masri A, Navaratnarajah M, Siedlecka U, Soppa GK, Moshkov A, Al-Saud SA, Gorelik J, Yacoub MH, Terracciano CM (2010) Prolonged mechanical unloading affects cardiomyocyte excitation-contraction coupling, transverse-tubule structure, and the cell surface. *FASEB J* 24:3321–3329
- Ismahil MA, Hamid T, Bansal SS, Patel B, Kingery JR, Prabhu SD (2014) Remodeling of the mononuclear phagocyte network underlies chronic inflammation and disease progression in heart failure: critical importance of the cardiosplenic axis. *Circ Res* 114:266–282
- Janse MJ, Wit AL (1989) Electrophysiological mechanisms of ventricular arrhythmias resulting from myocardial ischemia and infarction. *Physiol Rev* 69:1049–1169
- January CT, Wann LS, Alpert JS, Calkins H, Cigarroa JE, Cleveland JC Jr, Conti JB, Ellinor PT, Ezekowitz MD, Field ME, Murray KT, Sacco RL, Stevenson WG, Tchou PJ, Tracy CM, Yancy CW (2014) 2014 AHA/ACC/HRS guideline for the management of patients with atrial fibrillation: a report of the American College of Cardiology/American Heart Association Task Force on practice guidelines and the Heart Rhythm Society. *Circulation* 130:e199–e267
- Jeong CW, Yoo KY, Lee SH, Jeong HJ, Lee CS, Kim SJ (2012) Curcumin protects against regional myocardial ischemia/reperfusion injury through activation of RISK/GSK-3beta and inhibition of p38 MAPK and JNK. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol Ther* 17:387–394
- Jones SA, Lancaster MK, Boyett MR (2004) Ageing-related changes of connexins and conduction within the sinoatrial node. *J Physiol* 560:429–437
- Judge S, Leuvenburgh C (2007) Cardiac mitochondrial bioenergetics, oxidative stress, and aging. *Am J Physiol Cell Physiol* 292:C1983–C1992

- Juhaszova M, Rabuel C, Zorov DB, Lakatta EG, Sollott SJ (2005) Protection in the aged heart: preventing the heart-break of old age? *Cardiovasc Res* 66:233–244
- Kanagaratnam P, Cherian A, Stanbridge RD, Glenville B, Severs NJ, Peters NS (2004) Relationship between connexins and atrial activation during human atrial fibrillation. *J Cardiovasc Electrophysiol* 15:206–216
- Kannel WB, Benjamin EJ (2008) Status of the epidemiology of atrial fibrillation. *Med Clin North Am* 92:17–40, ix
- Kannel WB, Abbott RD, Savage DD, McNamara PM (1982) Epidemiologic features of chronic atrial fibrillation: the Framingham study. *N Engl J Med* 306:1018–1022
- Kannel WB, Abbott RD, Savage DD, McNamara PM (1983) Coronary heart disease and atrial fibrillation: the Framingham study. *Am Heart J* 106:389–396
- Kannel WB, Wolf PA, Benjamin EJ, Levy D (1998) Prevalence, incidence, prognosis, and predisposing conditions for atrial fibrillation: population-based estimates. *Am J Cardiol* 82:2N–9N
- Karin M, Gallagher E (2005) From JNK to pay dirt: jun kinases, their biochemistry, physiology and clinical importance. *IUBMB Life* 57:283–295
- Kohno M, Pouyssegur J (1986) Alpha-thrombin-induced tyrosine phosphorylation of 43,000- and 41,000-Mr proteins is independent of cytoplasmic alkalinization in quiescent fibroblasts. *Biochem J* 238:451–457
- Kostin S, Klein G, Szalay Z, Hein S, Bauer EP, Schaper J (2002) Structural correlate of atrial fibrillation in human patients. *Cardiovasc Res* 54:361–379
- Krahn AD, Manfreda J, Tate RB, Mathewson FA, Cuddy TE (1995) The natural history of atrial fibrillation: incidence, risk factors, and prognosis in the Manitoba Follow-Up Study. *Am J Med* 98:476–484
- Kyoi S, Otani H, Matsuhisa S, Akita Y, Tatsumi K, Enoki C, Fujiwara H, Imamura H, Kamihata H, Iwasaka T (2006) Opposing effect of p38 MAP kinase and JNK inhibitors on the development of heart failure in the cardiomyopathic hamster. *Cardiovasc Res* 69:888–898
- Kyriakis JM, Avruch J (2001) Mammalian mitogen-activated protein kinase signal transduction pathways activated by stress and inflammation. *Physiol Rev* 81:807–869
- Lenaerts I, Bito V, Heinzel FR, Driesen RB, Holemans P, D’Hooge J, Heidbuchel H, Sipido KR, Willems R (2009) Ultrastructural and functional remodeling of the coupling between Ca²⁺ influx and sarcoplasmic reticulum Ca²⁺ release in right atrial myocytes from experimental persistent atrial fibrillation. *Circ Res* 105:876–885
- Li D, Shinagawa K, Pang L, Leung TK, Cardin S, Wang Z, Nattel S (2001) Effects of angiotensin-converting enzyme inhibition on the development of the atrial fibrillation substrate in dogs with ventricular tachypacing-induced congestive heart failure. *Circulation* 104:2608–2614
- Li SY, Du M, Dolence EK, Fang CX, Mayer GE, Ceylan-Isik AF, LaCour KH, Yang X, Wilbert CJ, Sreejayan N, Ren J (2005a) Aging induces cardiac diastolic dysfunction, oxidative stress, accumulation of advanced glycation endproducts and protein modification. *Aging Cell* 4:57–64
- Li M, Georgakopoulos D, Lu G, Hester L, Kass DA, Hasday J, Wang Y (2005b) p38 MAP kinase mediates inflammatory cytokine induction in cardiomyocytes and extracellular matrix remodeling in heart. *Circulation* 111:2494–2502
- Li C, Gao Y, Tian J, Shen J, Xing Y, Liu Z (2011) Sophocarpine administration preserves myocardial function from ischemia-reperfusion in rats via NF-kappaB inactivation. *J Ethnopharmacol* 135:620–625
- Li C, Wang T, Zhang C, Xuan J, Su C, Wang Y (2016) Quercetin attenuates cardiomyocyte apoptosis via inhibition of JNK and p38 mitogen-activated protein kinase signaling pathways. *Gene* 577:275–280
- Linne AB, Liedholm H, Jendteg S, Israelsson B (2000) Health care costs of heart failure: results from a randomised study of patient education. *Eur J Heart Fail* 2:291–297
- Lip GY (2013) Stroke and bleeding risk assessment in atrial fibrillation: when, how, and why? *Eur Heart J* 34:1041–1049

- Liu X, Gu J, Fan Y, Shi H, Jiang M (2013) Baicalin attenuates acute myocardial infarction of rats via mediating the mitogen-activated protein kinase pathway. *Biol Pharm Bull* 36:988–994
- Liu Y, Wang J, Qi SY, Ru LS, Ding C, Wang HJ, Zhao JS, Li JJ, Li AY, Wang DM (2014) Reduced endoplasmic reticulum stress might alter the course of heart failure via caspase-12 and JNK pathways. *Can J Cardiol* 30:368–375
- Louch WE, Mork HK, Sexton J, Stromme TA, Laake P, Sjaastad I, Sejersted OM (2006) T-tubule disorganization and reduced synchrony of Ca²⁺ release in murine cardiomyocytes following myocardial infarction. *J Physiol* 574:519–533
- Lowes VL, Ip NY, Wong YH (2002) Integration of signals from receptor tyrosine kinases and G protein-coupled receptors. *Neurosignals* 11:5–19
- Lyon AR, MacLeod KT, Zhang Y, Garcia E, Kanda GK, Lab MJ, Korchev YE, Harding SE, Gorelik J (2009) Loss of T-tubules and other changes to surface topography in ventricular myocytes from failing human and rat heart. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 106:6854–6859
- Maier LS, Zhang T, Chen L, DeSantiago J, Brown JH, Bers DM (2003) Transgenic CaMKII δ C overexpression uniquely alters cardiac myocyte Ca²⁺ handling: reduced SR Ca²⁺ load and activated SR Ca²⁺ release. *Circ Res* 92:904–911
- Mandapati R, Skanes A, Chen J, Berenfeld O, Jalife J (2000) Stable microreentrant sources as a mechanism of atrial fibrillation in the isolated sheep heart. *Circulation* 101:194–199
- Marinissen MJ, Chiariello M, Pallante M, Gutkind JS (1999) A network of mitogen-activated protein kinases links G protein-coupled receptors to the c-jun promoter: a role for c-Jun NH2-terminal kinase, p38s, and extracellular signal-regulated kinase 5. *Mol Cell Biol* 19:4289–4301
- Maruyama J, Naguro I, Takeda K, Ichijo H (2009) Stress-activated MAP kinase cascades in cellular senescence. *Curr Med Chem* 16:1229–1235
- Marx SO, Reiken S, Hisamatsu Y, Jayaraman T, Burkhoff D, Rosemblyt N, Marks AR (2000) PKA phosphorylation dissociates FKBP12.6 from the calcium release channel (ryanodine receptor): defective regulation in failing hearts. *Cell* 101:365–376
- Milano G, Morel S, Bonny C, Samaja M, von Segesser LK, Nicod P, Vassalli G (2007) A peptide inhibitor of c-Jun NH2-terminal kinase reduces myocardial ischemia-reperfusion injury and infarct size in vivo. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 292:H1828–H1835
- Miyamoto T, Takeishi Y, Takahashi H, Shishido T, Arimoto T, Tomoike H, Kubota I (2004) Activation of distinct signal transduction pathways in hypertrophied hearts by pressure and volume overload. *Basic Res Cardiol* 99:328–337
- Moriguchi T, Toyoshima F, Gotoh Y, Iwamatsu A, Irie K, Mori E, Kuroyanagi N, Hagiwara M, Matsumoto K, Nishida E (1996) Purification and identification of a major activator for p38 from osmotically shocked cells. Activation of mitogen-activated protein kinase kinase 6 by osmotic shock, tumor necrosis factor- α , and H₂O₂. *J Biol Chem* 271:26981–26988
- Muslin AJ (2005) Role of raf proteins in cardiac hypertrophy and cardiomyocyte survival. *Trends Cardiovasc Med* 15:225–229
- Nadruz W Jr, Kobarg CB, Kobarg J, Franchini KG (2004) c-Jun is regulated by combination of enhanced expression and phosphorylation in acute-overloaded rat heart. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 286:H760–H767
- Nadruz W Jr, Corat MA, Marin TM, Guimaraes Pereira GA, Franchini KG (2005) Focal adhesion kinase mediates MEF2 and c-Jun activation by stretch: role in the activation of the cardiac hypertrophic genetic program. *Cardiovasc Res* 68:87–97
- Nao T, Ohkusa T, Hisamatsu Y, Inoue N, Matsumoto T, Yamada J, Shimizu A, Yoshiga Y, Yamagata T, Kobayashi S, Yano M, Hamano K, Matsuzaki M (2003) Comparison of expression of connexin in right atrial myocardium in patients with chronic atrial fibrillation versus those in sinus rhythm. *Am J Cardiol* 91:678–683
- Nattel S, Maguy A, Le Bouter S, Yeh YH (2007) Arrhythmogenic ion-channel remodeling in the heart: heart failure, myocardial infarction, and atrial fibrillation. *Physiol Rev* 87:425–456
- Nattel S, Burstein B, Dobrev D (2008) Atrial remodeling and atrial fibrillation: mechanisms and implications. *Circ Arrhythm Electrophysiol* 1:62–73

- Neef S, Dybkova N, Sossalla S, Ort KR, Fluschnik N, Neumann K, Seipelt R, Schondube FA, Hasenfuss G, Maier LS (2010) CaMKII-dependent diastolic SR Ca²⁺ leak and elevated diastolic Ca²⁺ levels in right atrial myocardium of patients with atrial fibrillation. *Circ Res* 106:1134–1144
- Neuberger HR, Mewis C, van Veldhuisen DJ, Schotten U, van Gelder IC, Allessie MA, Bohm M (2007) Management of atrial fibrillation in patients with heart failure. *Eur Heart J* 28:2568–2577
- Neuman RB, Bloom HL, Shukrullah I, Darrow LA, Kleinbaum D, Jones DP, Dudley SC Jr (2007) Oxidative stress markers are associated with persistent atrial fibrillation. *Clin Chem* 53:1652–1657
- Nishida K, Yamaguchi O, Hirotsu S, Hikoso S, Higuchi Y, Watanabe T, Takeda T, Osuka S, Morita T, Kondoh G, Uno Y, Kashiwase K, Taniike M, Nakai A, Matsumura Y, Miyazaki J, Sudo T, Hongo K, Kusakari Y, Kurihara S, Chien KR, Takeda J, Hori M, Otsu K (2004) p38alpha mitogen-activated protein kinase plays a critical role in cardiomyocyte survival but not in cardiac hypertrophic growth in response to pressure overload. *Mol Cell Biol* 24:10611–10620
- Oral H, Ozaydin M, Sticherling C, Tada H, Scharf C, Chugh A, Lai SW, Pelosi F Jr, Knight BP, Strickberger SA, Morady F (2003) Effect of atrial fibrillation duration on probability of immediate recurrence after transthoracic cardioversion. *J Cardiovasc Electrophysiol* 14:182–185
- Packer M (1985) Sudden unexpected death in patients with congestive heart failure: a second frontier. *Circulation* 72:681–685
- Pan J, Singh US, Takahashi T, Oka Y, Palm-Leis A, Herbelin BS, Baker KM (2005) PKC mediates cyclic stretch-induced cardiac hypertrophy through Rho family GTPases and mitogen-activated protein kinases in cardiomyocytes. *J Cell Physiol* 202:536–553
- Petrich BG, Eloff BC, Lerner DL, Kovacs A, Saffitz JE, Rosenbaum DS, Wang Y (2004) Targeted activation of c-Jun N-terminal kinase in vivo induces restrictive cardiomyopathy and conduction defects. *J Biol Chem* 279:15330–15338
- Polontchouk L, Haefliger JA, Ebel B, Schaefer T, Stuhlmann D, Mehlhorn U, Kuhn-Regnier F, De Vivie ER, Dhein S (2001) Effects of chronic atrial fibrillation on gap junction distribution in human and rat atria. *J Am Coll Cardiol* 38:883–891
- Purcell NH, Wilkins BJ, York A, Saba-El-Leil MK, Meloche S, Robbins J, Molkentin JD (2007) Genetic inhibition of cardiac ERK1/2 promotes stress-induced apoptosis and heart failure but has no effect on hypertrophy in vivo. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 104:14074–14079
- Raingeaud J, Gupta S, Rogers JS, Dickens M, Han J, Ulevitch RJ, Davis RJ (1995) Pro-inflammatory cytokines and environmental stress cause p38 mitogen-activated protein kinase activation by dual phosphorylation on tyrosine and threonine. *J Biol Chem* 270:7420–7426
- Raman M, Chen W, Cobb MH (2007) Differential regulation and properties of MAPKs. *Oncogene* 26:3100–3112
- Ramos JW (2008) The regulation of extracellular signal-regulated kinase (ERK) in mammalian cells. *Int J Biochem Cell Biol* 40:2707–2719
- Remy G, Risco AM, Inesta-Vaquera FA, Gonzalez-Teran B, Sabio G, Davis RJ, Cuenda A (2010) Differential activation of p38MAPK isoforms by MKK6 and MKK3. *Cell Signal* 22:660–667
- Ren J, Zhang S, Kovacs A, Wang Y, Muslin AJ (2005) Role of p38alpha MAPK in cardiac apoptosis and remodeling after myocardial infarction. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 38:617–623
- Rensma PL, Allessie MA, Lammers WJ, Bonke FI, Schalij MJ (1988) Length of excitation wave and susceptibility to reentrant atrial arrhythmias in normal conscious dogs. *Circ Res* 62:395–410
- Respress JL, van Oort RJ, Li N, Rolim N, Dixit SS, deAlmeida A, Voigt N, Lawrence WS, Skapura DG, Skardal K, Wisloff U, Wieland T, Ai X, Pogwizd SM, Dobrev D, Wehrens XH (2012) Role of RyR2 phosphorylation at S2814 during heart failure progression. *Circ Res* 110:1474–1483

- Rich MW (2009) Epidemiology of atrial fibrillation. *J Interv Card Electrophysiol* 25:3–8
- Richards MA, Clarke JD, Saravanan P, Voigt N, Dobrev D, Eisner DA, Trafford AW, Dibb KM (2011) Transverse tubules are a common feature in large mammalian atrial myocytes including human. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 301:H1996–H2005
- Ronkainen JJ, Hanninen SL, Korhonen T, Koivumaki JT, Skoumal R, Rautio S, Ronkainen VP, Tavi P (2011) Ca²⁺-calmodulin-dependent protein kinase II represses cardiac transcription of the L-type calcium channel alpha(1C)-subunit gene (Cacna1c) by DREAM translocation. *J Physiol* 589:2669–2686
- Rose BA, Force T, Wang Y (2010) Mitogen-activated protein kinase signaling in the heart: angels versus demons in a heart-breaking tale. *Physiol Rev* 90:1507–1546
- Roussel E, Gaudreau M, Plante E, Drolet MC, Breault C, Couet J, Arsenault M (2008) Early responses of the left ventricle to pressure overload in Wistar rats. *Life Sci* 82:265–272
- Saba-El-Leil MK, Vella FD, Vernay B, Voisin L, Chen L, Labrecque N, Ang SL, Meloche S (2003) An essential function of the mitogen-activated protein kinase Erk2 in mouse trophoblast development. *EMBO Rep* 4:964–968
- Sakabe K, Fukuda N, Nada T, Shinohara H, Tamura Y, Wakatsuki T, Nishikado A, Oki T (2003) Age-related changes in the electrophysiologic properties of the atrium in patients with no history of atrial fibrillation. *Jpn Heart J* 44:385–393
- Sakabe M, Fujiki A, Nishida K, Sugao M, Nagasawa H, Tsuneda T, Mizumaki K, Inoue H (2004) Enalapril prevents perpetuation of atrial fibrillation by suppressing atrial fibrosis and over-expression of connexin43 in a canine model of atrial pacing-induced left ventricular dysfunction. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol* 43:851–859
- Sanders P, Morton JB, Davidson NC, Spence SJ, Vohra JK, Sparks PB, Kalman JM (2003) Electrical remodeling of the atria in congestive heart failure: electrophysiological and electroanatomic mapping in humans. *Circulation* 108:1461–1468
- Satomi-Kobayashi S, Ueyama T, Mueller S, Toh R, Masano T, Sakoda T, Rikitake Y, Miyoshi J, Matsubara H, Oh H, Kawashima S, Hirata K, Takai Y (2009) Deficiency of nectin-2 leads to cardiac fibrosis and dysfunction under chronic pressure overload. *Hypertension* 54:825–831
- Scharf M, Neef S, Freund R, Geers-Knorr C, Franz-Wachtel M, Brandis A, Krone D, Schneider H, Groos S, Menon MB, Chang KC, Kraft T, Meissner JD, Boheler KR, Maier LS, Gaestel M, Scheibe RJ (2013) Mitogen-activated protein kinase-activated protein kinases 2 and 3 regulate SERCA2a expression and fiber type composition to modulate skeletal muscle and cardiomyocyte function. *Mol Cell Biol* 33:2586–2602
- Schulman H, Hanson PI, Meyer T (1992) Decoding calcium signals by multifunctional CaM kinase. *Cell Calcium* 13:401–411
- Seta K, Sadoshima J (2002) What is the unique function of SAPK3/p38gamma in cardiac myocytes? *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 34:597–600
- Shannon TR, Ginsburg KS, Bers DM (2000) Potentiation of fractional sarcoplasmic reticulum calcium release by total and free intra-sarcoplasmic reticulum calcium concentration. *Biophys J* 78:334–343
- Song CL, Liu B, Diao HY, Shi YF, Zhang JC, Li YX, Liu N, Yu YP, Wang G, Wang JP, Li Q (2016) Down-regulation of microRNA-320 suppresses cardiomyocyte apoptosis and protects against myocardial ischemia and reperfusion injury by targeting IGF-1. *Oncotarget* 7:39740–39757
- Sossalla S, Fluschnik N, Schotola H, Ort KR, Neef S, Schulte T, Wittkopper K, Renner A, Schmitto JD, Gummert J, El-Armouche A, Hasenfuss G, Maier LS (2010) Inhibition of elevated Ca²⁺-calmodulin-dependent protein kinase II improves contractility in human failing myocardium. *Circ Res* 107:1150–1161
- Sturgill TW, Ray LB, Erikson E, Maller JL (1988) Insulin-stimulated MAP-2 kinase phosphorylates and activates ribosomal protein S6 kinase II. *Nature* 334:715–718
- Sun A, Zou Y, Wang P, Xu D, Gong H, Wang S, Qin Y, Zhang P, Chen Y, Harada M, Isse T, Kawamoto T, Fan H, Yang P, Akazawa H, Nagai T, Takano H, Ping P, Komuro I, Ge J (2014) Mitochondrial aldehyde dehydrogenase 2 plays protective roles in heart failure after

- myocardial infarction via suppression of the cytosolic JNK/p53 pathway in mice. *J Am Heart Assoc* 3:e000779
- Sun F, Duan W, Zhang Y, Zhang L, Qile M, Liu Z, Qiu F, Zhao D, Lu Y, Chu W (2015) Simvastatin alleviates cardiac fibrosis induced by infarction via up-regulation of TGF-beta receptor III expression. *Br J Pharmacol* 172:3779–3792
- Takahashi E, Fukuda K, Miyoshi S, Murata M, Kato T, Ita M, Tanabe T, Ogawa S (2004) Leukemia inhibitory factor activates cardiac L-Type Ca²⁺ channels via phosphorylation of serine 1829 in the rabbit Cav1.2 subunit. *Circ Res* 94:1242–1248
- Timmermans C, Rodriguez LM, Smeets JL, Wellens HJ (1998) Immediate reinitiation of atrial fibrillation following internal atrial defibrillation. *J Cardiovasc Electrophysiol* 9:122–128
- van der Velden HM, van Kempen MJ, Wijffels MC, van Zijverden M, Groenewegen WA, Allessie MA, Jongsma HJ (1998) Altered pattern of connexin40 distribution in persistent atrial fibrillation in the goat. *J Cardiovasc Electrophysiol* 9:596–607
- van der Velden HM, Ausma J, Rook MB, Hellemons AJ, van Veen TA, Allessie MA, Jongsma HJ (2000) Gap junctional remodeling in relation to stabilization of atrial fibrillation in the goat. *Cardiovasc Res* 46:476–486
- Van Wagoner DR, Pond AL, Lamorgese M, Rossie SS, McCarthy PM, Nerbonne JM (1999) Atrial L-type Ca²⁺ currents and human atrial fibrillation. *Circ Res* 85:428–436
- Venetucci LA, Trafford AW, O'Neill SC, Eisner DA (2008) The sarcoplasmic reticulum and arrhythmogenic calcium release. *Cardiovasc Res* 77:285–292
- Villar AV, Garcia R, Llano M, Cobo M, Merino D, Lantero A, Tramullas M, Hurle JM, Hurle MA, Nistal JF (2013) BAMBBI (BMP and activin membrane-bound inhibitor) protects the murine heart from pressure-overload biomechanical stress by restraining TGF-beta signaling. *Biochim Biophys Acta* 1832:323–335
- Wada T, Stepniak E, Hui L, Leibbrandt A, Katada T, Nishina H, Wagner EF, Penninger JM (2008) Antagonistic control of cell fates by JNK and p38-MAPK signaling. *Cell Death Differ* 15:89–93
- Wakili R, Yeh YH, Yan Qi X, Greiser M, Chartier D, Nishida K, Maguy A, Villeneuve LR, Boknik P, Voigt N, Krysiak J, Kaab S, Ravens U, Linke WA, Stienen GJ, Shi Y, Tardif JC, Schotten U, Dobrev D, Nattel S (2010) Multiple potential molecular contributors to atrial hypocontractility caused by atrial tachycardia remodeling in dogs. *Circ Arrhythm Electrophysiol* 3:530–541
- Walden AP, Dibb KM, Trafford AW (2009) Differences in intracellular calcium homeostasis between atrial and ventricular myocytes. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 46:463–473
- Walton MK, Fozzard HA (1983) The conducted action potential. Models and comparison to experiments. *Biophys J* 44:9–26
- Wang Y, Huang S, Sah VP, Ross J Jr, Brown JH, Han J, Chien KR (1998) Cardiac muscle cell hypertrophy and apoptosis induced by distinct members of the p38 mitogen-activated protein kinase family. *J Biol Chem* 273:2161–2168
- Wang SQ, Song LS, Lakatta EG, Cheng H (2001) Ca²⁺ signalling between single L-type Ca²⁺ channels and ryanodine receptors in heart cells. *Nature* 410:592–596
- Wattigney WA, Mensah GA, Croft JB (2003) Increasing trends in hospitalization for atrial fibrillation in the United States, 1985 through 1999: implications for primary prevention. *Circulation* 108:711–716
- Wellbrock C, Karasarides M, Marais R (2004) The RAF proteins take centre stage. *Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol* 5:875–885
- Wetzel U, Boldt A, Lauschke J, Weigl J, Schirdewahn P, Dorszewski A, Doll N, Hindricks G, Dhein S, Kottkamp H (2005) Expression of connexins 40 and 43 in human left atrium in atrial fibrillation of different aetiologies. *Heart* 91:166–170
- Whitmarsh AJ, Davis RJ (1996) Transcription factor AP-1 regulation by mitogen-activated protein kinase signal transduction pathways. *J Mol Med (Berl)* 74:589–607
- Widmann C, Gibson S, Jarpe MB, Johnson GL (1999) Mitogen-activated protein kinase: conservation of a three-kinase module from yeast to human. *Physiol Rev* 79:143–180

- Wijffels MC, Kirchhof CJ, Dorland R, Allessie MA (1995) Atrial fibrillation begets atrial fibrillation. A study in awake chronically instrumented goats. *Circulation* 92:1954–1968
- Wolf PA, Dawber TR, Thomas HE Jr, Kannel WB (1978) Epidemiologic assessment of chronic atrial fibrillation and risk of stroke: the Framingham study. *Neurology* 28:973–977
- Workman AJ, Pau D, Redpath CJ, Marshall GE, Russell JA, Norrie J, Kane KA, Rankin AC (2009) Atrial cellular electrophysiological changes in patients with ventricular dysfunction may predispose to AF. *Heart Rhythm* 6:445–451
- Wu Y, MacMillan LB, McNeill RB, Colbran RJ, Anderson ME (1999) CaM kinase augments cardiac L-type Ca²⁺ current: a cellular mechanism for long Q-T arrhythmias. *Am J Physiol* 276:H2168–H2178
- Wu X, Zhao W, Corrillo E, Chen W, Yan J, Bers DM, Robia S, Ai X (2014) Novel stress signaling JNK regulates CaMKII δ activity and expression in aged human atrium. AHA annual meeting (Abstract)
- Xiao B, Chen D, Luo S, Hao W, Jing F, Liu T, Wang S, Geng Y, Li L, Xu W, Zhang Y, Liao X, Zuo D, Wu Y, Li M, Ma Q (2016) Extracellular translationally controlled tumor protein promotes colorectal cancer invasion and metastasis through Cdc42/JNK/MMP9 signaling. *Oncotarget*. doi:10.18632/oncotarget.10315
- Xie Y, Sato D, Garfinkel A, Qu Z, Weiss JN (2010) So little source, so much sink: requirements for afterdepolarizations to propagate in tissue. *Biophys J* 99:1408–1415
- Yan J, Kong W, Zhang Q, Beyer EC, Walcott G, Fast VG, Ai X (2013) c-Jun N-terminal kinase activation contributes to reduced connexin43 and development of atrial arrhythmias. *Cardiovasc Res* 97:589–597
- Yan J, Thomson JK, Wu X, Zhao W, Pollard AE, Ai X (2014) Novel methods of automated quantification of gap junction distribution and interstitial collagen quantity from animal and human atrial tissue sections. *PLoS One* 9:e104357
- Yang Z, Shen W, Rottman JN, Wikswow JP, Murray KT (2005) Rapid stimulation causes electrical remodeling in cultured atrial myocytes. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 38:299–308
- Yao Y, Li W, Wu J, Germann UA, Su MS, Kuida K, Boucher DM (2003) Extracellular signal-regulated kinase 2 is necessary for mesoderm differentiation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 100:12759–12764
- Yarza R, Vela S, Solas M, Ramirez MJ (2015) c-Jun N-terminal kinase (JNK) signaling as a therapeutic target for Alzheimer's disease. *Front Pharmacol* 6:321
- Yeh HI, Chang HM, Lu WW, Lee YN, Ko YS, Severs NJ, Tsai CH (2000) Age-related alteration of gap junction distribution and connexin expression in rat aortic endothelium. *J Histochem Cytochem* 48:1377–1389
- Yeh YH, Wakili R, Qi XY, Chartier D, Boknik P, Kaab S, Ravens U, Couto P, Dobrev D, Nattel S (2008) Calcium-handling abnormalities underlying atrial arrhythmogenesis and contractile dysfunction in dogs with congestive heart failure. *Circ Arrhythm Electrophysiol* 1:93–102
- Yeh CC, Li H, Malhotra D, Turcato S, Nicholas S, Tu R, Zhu BQ, Cha J, Swigart PM, Myagmar BE, Baker AJ, Simpson PC, Mann MJ (2010) Distinctive ERK and p38 signaling in remote and infarcted myocardium during post-MI remodeling in the mouse. *J Cell Biochem* 109:1185–1191
- Yoon S, Seger R (2006) The extracellular signal-regulated kinase: multiple substrates regulate diverse cellular functions. *Growth Factors* 24:21–44
- Zarubin T, Han J (2005) Activation and signaling of the p38 MAP kinase pathway. *Cell Res* 15:11–18
- Zechner D, Thuerauf DJ, Hanford DS, McDonough PM, Glembotski CC (1997) A role for the p38 mitogen-activated protein kinase pathway in myocardial cell growth, sarcomeric organization, and cardiac-specific gene expression. *J Cell Biol* 139:115–127
- Zhang S, Han J, Sells MA, Chernoff J, Knaus UG, Ulevitch RJ, Bokoch GM (1995) Rho family GTPases regulate p38 mitogen-activated protein kinase through the downstream mediator Pak1. *J Biol Chem* 270:23934–23936

- Zhang T, Maier LS, Dalton ND, Miyamoto S, Ross J Jr, Bers DM, Brown JH (2003) The deltaC isoform of CaMKII is activated in cardiac hypertrophy and induces dilated cardiomyopathy and heart failure. *Circ Res* 92:912–919
- Zhang R, Dzhura I, Grueter CE, Thiel W, Colbran RJ, Anderson ME (2005) A dynamic alpha-beta inter-subunit agonist signaling complex is a novel feedback mechanism for regulating L-type Ca²⁺ channel opening. *FASEB J* 19:1573–1575
- Zhang Y, Liu Y, Zhu XH, Zhang XD, Jiang DS, Bian ZY, Zhang XF, Chen K, Wei X, Gao L, Zhu LH, Yang Q, Fan GC, Lau WB, Ma X, Li H (2014) Dickkopf-3 attenuates pressure overload-induced cardiac remodelling. *Cardiovasc Res* 102:35–45
- Zhang G, Gao S, Li X, Zhang L, Tan H, Xu L, Chen Y, Geng Y, Lin Y, Aertker B, Sun Y (2015) Pharmacological postconditioning with lactic acid and hydrogen rich saline alleviates myocardial reperfusion injury in rats. *Sci Rep* 5:9858
- Zheng M, Dilly K, Dos Santos Cruz J, Li M, Gu Y, Ursitti JA, Chen J, Ross J Jr, Chien KR, Lederer JW, Wang Y (2004) Sarcoplasmic reticulum calcium defect in Ras-induced hypertrophic cardiomyopathy heart. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 286:H424–H433